

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

# **Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

## **Order Form**

CALL-OFF REFERENCE: **SR688158109**

THE BUYER: **HM Revenue & Customs**

BUYER ADDRESS **100 Parliament Street  
Westminster  
London SW1A 2BQ**

THE SUPPLIER: **thebigword Group Limited**

SUPPLIER ADDRESS: **The Brainworks, 4 Royds Close, Wortley,  
Leeds, LS12 6LL**

REGISTRATION NUMBER: **5551907**

DUNS NUMBER: **34-750-3489**

SID4GOV ID: **N/A**

### **APPLICABLE FRAMEWORK CONTRACT**

This Order Form is for the provision of the Call-Off Deliverables and dated 27/05/2022.

It's issued under the Framework Contract with the reference number **RM6141** for the provision of **Language Services**.

CALL-OFF LOT(S):

**Lot 1 – National Managed Service**

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**CALL-OFF INCORPORATED TERMS**

The following documents are incorporated into this Call-Off Contract. Where numbers are missing we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Call-Off Special Terms and Call-Off Special Schedules.
2. Joint Schedule 1(Definitions and Interpretation) RM6141
3. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:
  - Joint Schedules for RM6141
    - Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
    - Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
    - Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
    - [Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors) ]
    - [Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties) ]
    - [Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) ]
    - [Joint Schedule 9 (Minimum Standards of Reliability) – NOT USED]
    - Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
    - Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
    - Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility) ]
  - Call-Off Schedules for RM6141
    - Call-Off Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
    - Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
    - Call-Off Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
    - [Call-Off Schedule 5 (Pricing Details) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 6 (ICT Services) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 11 (Installation Works) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 12 (Clustering) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 15 (Call-Off Contract Management) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 17 (MOD Terms) NOT USED ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 18 (Background Checks) ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 19 (Scottish Law) NOT USED ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification) ]
    - [Call-off Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law) NOT USED ]
    - [Call-off Schedule 22 (Lease Terms) NOT USED ]
    - [Call-Off Schedule 23 ( ) NOT USED ]
4. CCS Core Terms (version 3.0.8)
5. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) RM6141

## **Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

6. [Call-Off Schedule 4 (Call-Off Tender) as long as any parts of the Call-Off Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above.]

No other Supplier terms are part of the Call-Off Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

### **CALL-OFF SPECIAL TERMS**

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Call-Off Contract:

Special Term 1. HMRC Mandatory Clauses are outlined in Annex 1 Special Conditions

*For the avoidance of doubt and contrary to any other provision relating to precedence of terms in this Call-Off Contract, in case of any ambiguity or conflict, the Authority's mandatory terms in Annex 1 Special Conditions of Framework Schedule 6 will supersede any other terms in this Call-Off Contract.*

**CONTRACT COMMENCEMENT DATE: 27<sup>th</sup> May 2022**

**CALL-OFF START DATE: 1<sup>st</sup> July 2022**

**CALL-OFF EXPIRY DATE: 30<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

**CALL-OFF INITIAL PERIOD: 3 years + 1 year optional extension**

### **CALL-OFF DELIVERABLES**

See details in Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

### **MAXIMUM LIABILITY**

The limitation of liability for this Call-Off Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is £1,500,000.

### **CALL-OFF CHARGES**

See details in Call-Off Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

Pricing can be reviewed in line with Call-Off Schedule 20 Specification Section 2.5 Contract Price

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES**

Recoverable as stated in the Framework Contract

**PAYMENT METHOD**

**HMRC is now operating SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing platform (internally badged as myBUY). All suppliers are obligated to receive Purchase Orders from, and transact Invoices back to, HMRC over the Ariba Network. The Supplier shall be required to register with HMRC on the Ariba Network with an Enterprise Account (see Invoices section in Schedule 20 – Specification for further details).**

**BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:**

HM Revenue & Customs  
100 Parliament Street  
Westminster  
London SW1A 2BQ  
United Kingdom

**BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE**

Catherine Moore  
**Principal Sourcing Specialist**

**BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY**

**N/A**

**BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY**

As per requirements outlined in Call-Off Schedule 20.

**SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE**

**Mark Daley, Chief Operating Officer**  
**Email:** [mark.daley@thebigword.com](mailto:mark.daley@thebigword.com)  
**Tel:** 07964 934 300

**SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER**

**Katy Dugmore**  
**Account Manager**  
**Email:** [katy.dugmore@thebigword.com](mailto:katy.dugmore@thebigword.com)  
**Tel:** 0113 210 7195



**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY**

By the 5<sup>th</sup> working day before the scheduled monthly business review meeting

**PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY**

Monthly on a date to be agreed by both parties

**KEY STAFF**

**Katy Dugmore, Account Manager**

**Mark Daley, Chief Operating Officer**

**KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)**

**N/A**

**COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION**

Not applicable

**SERVICE CREDITS**

Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels).

The Service Credit Cap is: 5% of monthly invoice value

The Service Period is: One Month

A Critical Service Level Failure is: less than 90% Service Level Performance Measure in any consecutive three (3) Month period in relation to Service Levels (1, 6, 9 and 10) as detailed in Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels).

**ADDITIONAL INSURANCES**

Not applicable

**GUARANTEE**

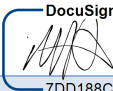
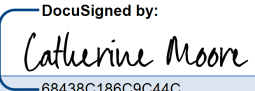
**N/A**

**SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT**

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Call-Off Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Call-Off Schedule 4 (Call-Off Tender)

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

For and on behalf of the Supplier:		For and on behalf of the Buyer:	
Signature:	 <small>DocuSigned by:</small> <small>7DD188C7C095448...</small>	Signature:	 <small>DocuSigned by:</small> <small>68438C186C9C44C...</small>
Name:	Mark Daley	Name:	Catherine Moore
Role:	chief operating officer	Role:	Principal Sourcing Specialist
Date:	31 May 2022	Date:	30 May 2022

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**ANNEX 1 Call-Off Special Terms****AUTHORITY'S MANDATORY TERMS**

- A.** For the avoidance of doubt, references to 'the Agreement' mean the attached Call-Off Contract between the Supplier and the Authority. References to 'the Authority' mean 'the Buyer' (the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs).
- B.** The Agreement incorporates the Authority's mandatory terms set out in this *Annex 1 Call-Off Special Terms*.
- C.** In case of any ambiguity or conflict, the Authority's mandatory terms in this *Annex 1 Call-Off Special Terms* will supersede any other terms in the Agreement.

**1. Definitions**

<b>"Affiliate"</b>	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control with, that body corporate from time to time;
<b>"Authority Data"</b>	(a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, and which are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; and/or</li> <li>(ii) which the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Agreement; or</li> </ul> (b) any Personal Data for which the Authority is the Controller, or any data derived from such Personal Data which has had any designatory data identifiers removed so that an individual cannot be identified;
<b>"Charges"</b>	the charges for the Services as specified in Schedule 6
<b>"Connected Company"</b>	means, in relation to a company, entity or other person, the Affiliates of that company, entity or other person or any other person associated with such company, entity or other person;
<b>"Control"</b>	the possession by a person, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other person (whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or otherwise) and "Controls" and "Controlled" shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"Controller", "Processor", "Data Subject", "Data Protection Legislation"</b>	take the meaning given in the UK GDPR; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) "the data protection legislation" as defined in section 3(9) of the Data Protection Act 2018; and;</li> <li>(b) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy;</li> </ul>
<b>"Key Subcontractor"</b>	any Subcontractor:

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>(a) which, in the opinion of the Authority, performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Services; and/or</p> <p>(b) with a Subcontract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) ten per cent (10%) of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Call-Off Contract;</p>
<b>“Law”</b>	any applicable Act of Parliament, subordinate legislation within the meaning of section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, exercise of the royal prerogative, enforceable community right within the meaning of section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulatory policy, guidance or industry code, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply;
<b>“Personal Data”</b>	has the meaning given in the UK GDPR;
<b>“Purchase Order Number”</b>	the Authority’s unique number relating to the supply of the Services;
<b>“Services”</b>	the services to be supplied by the Supplier to the Authority under the Agreement, including the provision of any Goods;
<b>“Subcontract”</b>	any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement) between the Supplier (or a Subcontractor) and any third party whereby that third party agrees to provide to the Supplier (or the Subcontractor) all or any part of the Services, or facilities or services which are material for the provision of the Services, or any part thereof or necessary for the management, direction or control of the Services or any part thereof;
<b>“Subcontractor”</b>	any third party with whom: <p>(a) the Supplier enters into a Subcontract; or</p> <p>(b) a third party under (a) above enters into a Subcontract, or the servants or agents of that third party;</p>
<b>“Supplier Personnel”</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor of the Supplier engaged in the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under the Agreement;
<b>“Supporting Documentation”</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Authority to reasonably verify the accuracy of any invoice;
<b>“Tax”</b>	<p>(a) all forms of tax whether direct or indirect;</p> <p>(b) national insurance contributions in the United Kingdom and similar contributions or obligations in any other jurisdiction;</p> <p>(c) all statutory, governmental, state, federal, provincial, local government or municipal charges, duties, imports, contributions, levies or liabilities (other than in return for goods or services supplied or performed or to be performed) and withholdings; and</p> <p>(d) any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charges or costs relating to any of the above,</p> <p>in each case wherever chargeable and whether of the United Kingdom and any other jurisdiction;</p>

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>“Tax Non-Compliance”</b>	where an entity or person under consideration meets all 3 conditions contained in the relevant excerpt from HMRC’s “Test for Tax Non-Compliance”, as set out in Annex 1, where: (a) the “Economic Operator” means the Supplier or any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier requested to be replaced pursuant to Clause 4.3; and (b) any “Essential Subcontractor” means any Key Subcontractor;
<b>“UK GDPR”</b>	the UK General Data Protection Regulation, the retained EU law version of the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>“VAT”</b>	value added tax as provided for in the Value Added Tax Act 1994.

**2. Payment and Recovery of Sums Due**

**2.1** The Supplier shall invoice the Authority as specified in schedule 6 of the Agreement. Without prejudice to the generality of the invoicing procedure specified in the Agreement, the Supplier shall procure a Purchase Order Number from the Authority prior to the commencement of any Services and the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that should it commence Services without a Purchase Order Number:

**2.1.1** the Supplier does so at its own risk; and

**2.1.2** the Authority shall not be obliged to pay any invoice without a valid Purchase Order Number having been provided to the Supplier.

**2.2** Each invoice and any Supporting Documentation required to be submitted in accordance with the invoicing procedure specified in the Agreement shall be submitted by the Supplier, as directed by the Authority from time to time via the Authority’s electronic transaction system.

**2.3** If any sum of money is recoverable from or payable by the Supplier under the Agreement (including any sum which the Supplier is liable to pay to the Authority in respect of any breach of the Agreement), that sum may be deducted unilaterally by the Authority from any sum then due, or which may come due, to the Supplier under the Agreement or under any other agreement or contract with the Authority. The Supplier shall not be entitled to assert any credit, set-off or counterclaim against the Authority in order to justify withholding payment of any such amount in whole or in part.

**3. Warranties**

**3.1** The Supplier represents and warrants that:

**3.1.1** in the three years prior to the Effective Date, it has been in full compliance with all applicable securities and Laws related to Tax in the United Kingdom and in the jurisdiction in which it is established;

**3.1.2** it has notified the Authority in writing of any Tax Non-Compliance it is involved in; and

**3.1.3** no proceedings or other steps have been taken and not discharged (nor, to the best of its knowledge, are threatened) for the winding up of the Supplier or for its dissolution or for the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, liquidator, manager, administrator or similar officer in relation to any of the Supplier’s assets or revenue and the Supplier has notified the Authority of any profit warnings issued in respect of the Supplier in the three years prior to the Effective Date.

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 3.2** If at any time the Supplier becomes aware that a representation or warranty given by it under Clause 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and/or 3.1.3 has been breached, is untrue, or is misleading, it shall immediately notify the Authority of the relevant occurrence in sufficient detail to enable the Authority to make an accurate assessment of the situation.
- 3.3** In the event that the warranty given by the Supplier pursuant to Clause 3.1.2 is materially untrue, the Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement pursuant to the Call-Off clause which provides the Authority the right to terminate the Agreement for Supplier fault (termination for Supplier cause or equivalent clause).

**4. Promoting Tax Compliance**

- 4.1** All amounts stated are stated exclusive of VAT, which shall be added at the prevailing rate as applicable and paid by the Authority following delivery of a valid VAT invoice.
- 4.2** To the extent applicable to the Supplier, the Supplier shall at all times comply with all Laws relating to Tax and with the equivalent legal provisions of the country in which the Supplier is established.
- 4.3** The Supplier shall provide to the Authority the name and, as applicable, the Value Added Tax registration number, PAYE collection number and either the Corporation Tax or self-assessment reference of any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier prior to the provision of any material Services under the Agreement by that agent, supplier or Subcontractor. Upon a request by the Authority, the Supplier shall not contract, or will cease to contract, with any agent, supplier or Subcontractor supplying Services under the Agreement.
- 4.4** If, at any point during the Term, there is Tax Non-Compliance, the Supplier shall:
- 4.4.1** notify the Authority in writing of such fact within five (5) Working Days of its occurrence; and
  - 4.4.2** promptly provide to the Authority:
    - (a)** details of the steps which the Supplier is taking to resolve the Tax Non-Compliance and to prevent the same from recurring, together with any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
    - (b)** such other information in relation to the Tax Non-Compliance as the Authority may reasonably require.
- 4.5** The Supplier shall indemnify the Authority on a continuing basis against any liability, including any interest, penalties or costs incurred, that is levied, demanded or assessed on the Authority at any time in respect of the Supplier's failure to account for or to pay any Tax relating to payments made to the Supplier under this Agreement. Any amounts due under this Clause 4.5 shall be paid in cleared funds by the Supplier to the Authority not less than five (5) Working Days before the date upon which the Tax or other liability is payable by the Authority.
- 4.6** Upon the Authority's request, the Supplier shall provide (promptly or within such other period notified by the Authority) information which demonstrates how the Supplier complies with its Tax obligations.
- 4.7** If the Supplier:
- 4.7.1** fails to comply (or if the Authority receives information which demonstrates to it that the Supplier has failed to comply) with Clauses 4.2, 4.4.1 and/or 4.6 this may be a material breach of the Agreement;

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 4.7.2 fails to comply (or if the Authority receives information which demonstrates to it that the Supplier has failed to comply) with a reasonable request by the Authority that it must not contract, or must cease to contract, with any agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier as required by Clause 4.3 on the grounds that the agent, supplier or Subcontractor of the Supplier is involved in Tax Non-Compliance this shall be a material breach of the Agreement; and/or
- 4.7.3 fails to provide details of steps being taken and mitigating factors pursuant to Clause 4.4.2 which in the reasonable opinion of the Authority are acceptable this shall be a material breach of the Agreement;

and any such material breach shall allow the Authority to terminate the Agreement pursuant to the Call-Off Clause which provides the Authority the right to terminate the Agreement for Supplier fault (termination for Supplier cause or equivalent clause).

- 4.8 The Authority may internally share any information which it receives under Clauses 4.3 to 4.4 (inclusive) and 4.6, for the purpose of the collection and management of revenue for which the Authority is responsible.

**5. Use of Off-shore Tax Structures**

- 5.1 Subject to the principles of non-discrimination against undertakings based either in member countries of the European Union or in signatory countries of the World Trade Organisation Agreement on Government Procurement, the Supplier shall not, and shall ensure that its Connected Companies, Key Subcontractors (and their respective Connected Companies) shall not, have or put in place (unless otherwise agreed with the Authority) any arrangements involving the use of off-shore companies or other off-shore entities the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is to achieve a reduction in United Kingdom Tax of any description which would otherwise be payable by it or them on or in connection with the payments made by or on behalf of the Authority under or pursuant to this Agreement or (in the case of any Key Subcontractor and its Connected Companies) United Kingdom Tax which would be payable by it or them on or in connection with payments made by or on behalf of the Supplier under or pursuant to the applicable Key Subcontract ("**Prohibited Transactions**"). Prohibited Transactions shall not include transactions made between the Supplier and its Connected Companies or a Key Subcontractor and its Connected Companies on terms which are at arms-length and are entered into in the ordinary course of the transacting parties' business.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall notify the Authority in writing (with reasonable supporting detail) of any proposal for the Supplier or any of its Connected Companies, or for a Key Subcontractor (or any of its Connected Companies), to enter into any Prohibited Transaction. The Supplier shall notify the Authority within a reasonable time to allow the Authority to consider the proposed Prohibited Transaction before it is due to be put in place.
- 5.3 In the event of a Prohibited Transaction being entered into in breach of Clause 5.1 above, or in the event that circumstances arise which may result in such a breach, the Supplier and/or the Key Subcontractor (as applicable) shall discuss the situation with the Authority and, in order to ensure future compliance with the requirements of Clauses 5.1 and 5.2, the Parties (and the Supplier shall procure that the Key Subcontractor, where applicable) shall agree (at no cost to the Authority) timely and appropriate changes to any such arrangements by the undertakings concerned, resolving the matter (if required) through the escalation process in the Agreement.
- 5.4 Failure by the Supplier (or a Key Subcontractor) to comply with the obligations set out in Clauses 5.2 and 5.3 shall allow the Authority to terminate the Agreement pursuant to the

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Clause that provides the Authority the right to terminate the Agreement for Supplier fault (termination for Supplier cause).

**6 Data Protection and off-shoring**

**6.1** The parties agree that the Supplier shall, whether it is the Controller or Processor, in relation to any Personal Data processed in connection with its obligations under the Agreement:

**6.1.1** not transfer Personal Data outside of the United Kingdom unless the prior written consent of the Authority has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (a) the Supplier or any applicable Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or, where relevant, section 75 of the Data Protection Act 2018) as determined by either the Authority or the Supplier when it is the Controller;
- (b) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (c) the Supplier or any applicable Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist either the Authority or the Supplier when it is the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
- (d) the Supplier or any applicable Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the processing of the Personal Data;

**6.2** Failure by the Supplier or any applicable Processor to comply with the obligations set out in Clause 6.1 shall allow the Authority to terminate the Agreement pursuant to the Clause that provides the Authority the right to terminate the Agreement for Supplier fault (termination for Supplier cause or equivalent clause).

**7 Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 and related Legislation**

**7.1** The Supplier shall comply with and shall ensure that all Supplier Personnel who will have access to, or are provided with, Authority Data comply with the obligations set out in Section 18 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 ('CRCA') to maintain the confidentiality of Authority Data. Further, the Supplier acknowledges that (without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the Authority) a breach of the aforesaid obligations may lead to a prosecution under Section 19 of CRCA.

**7.2** The Supplier shall comply with and shall ensure that all Supplier Personnel who will have access to, or are provided with, Authority Data comply with the obligations set out in Section 123 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992, which may apply to the fulfilment of some or all of the Services. The Supplier acknowledges that (without prejudice to any other rights and remedies of the Authority) a breach of the Supplier's obligations under Section 123 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 may lead to a prosecution under that Act.

**7.3** The Supplier shall regularly (not less than once every six (6) months) remind all Supplier Personnel who will have access to, or are provided with, Authority Data in writing of the obligations upon Supplier Personnel set out in Clause 7.1 above. The Supplier shall monitor the compliance by Supplier Personnel with such obligations.

**7.4** The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Personnel who will have access to, or are provided with, Authority Data sign (or have previously signed) a Confidentiality Declaration, in the form provided at Annex 2. The Supplier shall provide a copy of each such signed declaration to the Authority upon demand.

**7.5** In the event that the Supplier or the Supplier Personnel fail to comply with this Clause 7, the Authority reserves the right to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

12



**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

pursuant to the clause that provides the Authority the right to terminate the Agreement for Supplier fault (termination for Supplier cause).

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 1****Excerpt from HMRC's "Test for Tax Non-Compliance"***Condition one (An in-scope entity or person)*

1. There is a person or entity which is either: ("X")
  - 1) The Economic Operator or Essential Subcontractor (EOS)
  - 2) Part of the same Group of companies of EOS. An entity will be treated as within the same Group of EOS where that entities' financial statements would be required to be consolidated with those of EOS if prepared in accordance with *IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Accounts*<sup>1</sup>;
  - 3) Any director, shareholder or other person (P) which exercises control over EOS. 'Control' means P can secure, through holding of shares or powers under articles of association or other document that EOS's affairs are conducted in accordance with P's wishes.

*Condition two (Arrangements involving evasion, abuse or tax avoidance)*

2. X has been engaged in one or more of the following:
  - a. Fraudulent evasion<sup>2</sup>;
  - b. Conduct caught by the General Anti-Abuse Rule<sup>3</sup>;
  - c. Conduct caught by the Halifax Abuse principle<sup>4</sup>;
  - d. Entered into arrangements caught by a DOTAS or VADR scheme<sup>5</sup>;
  - e. Conduct caught by a recognised 'anti-avoidance rule'<sup>6</sup> being a statutory provision which targets arrangements where either a main purpose, or an expected benefit, is to obtain a tax advantage or where the arrangement is not effected for commercial purposes. 'Targeted Anti-Avoidance Rules' (TAARs). It may be useful to confirm that the Diverted Profits Tax is a TAAR for these purposes;
  - f. Entered into an avoidance scheme identified by HMRC's published Spotlights list<sup>7</sup>;
  - g. Engaged in conduct which falls under rules in other jurisdictions which are equivalent or similar to (a) to (f) above.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.iasplus.com/en/standards/ifrs/ifrs10>

<sup>2</sup> 'Fraudulent evasion' means any 'UK tax evasion offence' or 'UK tax evasion facilitation offence' as defined by section 52 of the Criminal Finances Act 2017 or a failure to prevent facilitation of tax evasion under section 45 of the same Act.

<sup>3</sup> "General Anti-Abuse Rule" means (a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and (b) any future legislation introduced into Parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid national insurance contributions

<sup>4</sup> "Halifax Abuse Principle" means the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others

<sup>5</sup> A Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Scheme (DOTAS) or VAT Disclosure Regime (VADR) scheme caught by rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HM Revenue & Customs of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Section 19 and Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Section 19 and Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions by the National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012, SI 2012/1868 made under s.132A Social Security Administration Act 1992.

<sup>6</sup> The full definition of 'Anti-avoidance rule' can be found at Paragraph 25(1) of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 2016 and Condition 2 (a) above shall be construed accordingly.

<sup>7</sup> Targeted list of tax avoidance schemes that HMRC believes are being used to avoid paying tax due and which are listed on the Spotlight website: <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/tax-avoidance-schemes-currently-in-the-spotlight>

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**

Crown Copyright 2020

*Condition three (Arrangements are admitted, or subject to litigation/prosecution or identified in a published list (Spotlights))*

3. X's activity in *Condition 2* is, where applicable, subject to dispute and/or litigation as follows:
  1. In respect of (a), either X:
    1. Has accepted the terms of an offer made under a Contractual Disclosure Facility (CDF) pursuant to the Code of Practice 9 (COP9) procedure<sup>8</sup>; or,
    2. Has been charged with an offence of fraudulent evasion.
  2. In respect of (b) to (e), once X has commenced the statutory appeal process by filing a Notice of Appeal and the appeal process is ongoing including where the appeal is stayed or listed behind a lead case (either formally or informally). NB Judicial reviews are not part of the statutory appeal process and no supplier would be excluded merely because they are applying for judicial review of an HMRC or HMT decision relating to tax or national insurance.
  3. In respect of (b) to (e), during an HMRC enquiry, if it has been agreed between HMRC and X that there is a pause with the enquiry in order to await the outcome of related litigation.
  4. In respect of (f) this condition is satisfied without any further steps being taken.
  5. In respect of (g) the foreign equivalent to each of the corresponding steps set out above in (i) to (iii).

For the avoidance of doubt, any reference in this Annex 1 to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time including any implementing or successor legislation.

---

<sup>8</sup> The Code of Practice 9 (COP9) is an investigation of fraud procedure, where X agrees to make a complete and accurate disclosure of all their deliberate and non-deliberate conduct that has led to irregularities in their tax affairs following which HMRC will not pursue a criminal investigation into the conduct disclosed.

**Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 2 Form**

**CONFIDENTIALITY DECLARATION**

CONTRACT REFERENCE: [for Supplier to insert Contract reference number and contract date] ('the Agreement')

DECLARATION:

I solemnly declare that:

- 1. I am aware that the duty of confidentiality imposed by section 18 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 applies to Authority Data (as defined in the Agreement) that has been or will be provided to me in accordance with the Agreement.
- 2. I understand and acknowledge that under Section 19 of the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs Act 2005 it may be a criminal offence to disclose any Authority Data provided to me.

SIGNED:
FULL NAME:
POSITION:
COMPANY:
DATE OF SIGNATURE:

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
  - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
  - 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
  - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
  - 1.3.5 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
  - 1.3.6 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 1.3.7 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
  - 1.3.8 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
  - 1.3.9 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
  - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract; and

1.3.12 where the Buyer is a Crown Body it shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

<b>"Achieve"</b>	in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and <b>"Achieved"</b> , <b>"Achieving"</b> and <b>"Achievement"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Additional Insurances"</b>	insurance requirements relating to a Call-Off Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
<b>"Admin Fee"</b>	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: <a href="http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees">http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees</a> ;
<b>"Affected Party"</b>	the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"Affiliates"</b>	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
<b>"Annex"</b>	extra information which supports a Schedule;
<b>"Approval"</b>	the prior written consent of the Buyer and <b>"Approve"</b> and <b>"Approved"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Audit"</b>	the Relevant Authority's right to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under a Call-Off Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);</li> <li>b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;</li> <li>c) verify the Open Book Data;</li> <li>d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;</li> <li>e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;</li> </ul>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</p> <p>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</p> <p>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</p> <p>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</p> <p>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources; or</p> <p>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the Framework Contract;</p>
<b>"Auditor"</b>	<p>a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;</p> <p>b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;</p> <p>c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</p> <p>d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</p> <p>e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p>
<b>"Authority"</b>	CCS and each Buyer;
<b>"Authority Cause"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
<b>"BACS"</b>	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
<b>"Beneficiary"</b>	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
<b>"Buyer"</b>	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Buyer Assets"</b>	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
<b>"Buyer Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Call-Off Contract initially identified in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Premises"</b>	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
<b>"Call-Off Contract"</b>	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the Framework Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Contract Period"</b>	the Contract Period in respect of the Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Call-Off Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of a Call-Off Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the Call-Off Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Initial Period"</b>	the Initial Period of a Call-Off Contract specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Call-Off Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Procedure"</b>	the process for awarding a Call-Off Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and Framework Schedule 7 (Call-Off Procedure and Award Criteria);
<b>"Call-Off Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Call-Off Start Date"</b>	the date of start of a Call-Off Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Call-Off Tender"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following a Further Competition Procedure and set out at Call-Off Schedule 4 (Call-Off Tender);
<b>"CCS"</b>	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
<b>"CCS Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the Framework Contract initially identified in the Framework Award Form;

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Central Government Body"</b>	a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:  a) Government Department;  b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);  c) Non-Ministerial Department; or  d) Executive Agency;
<b>"Change in Law"</b>	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
<b>"Change of Control"</b>	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
<b>"Charges"</b>	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Call-Off Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Call-Off Contract less any Deductions;
<b>"Claim"</b>	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
<b>"Commercially Sensitive Information"</b>	the Confidential Information listed in the Framework Award Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
<b>"Comparable Supply"</b>	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
<b>"Compliance Officer"</b>	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
<b>"Confidential Information"</b>	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as <b>"confidential"</b> ) or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
<b>"Conflict of Interest"</b>	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
<b>"Contract"</b>	either the Framework Contract or the Call-Off Contract, as the context requires;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Contracts Finder"</b>	the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
<b>"Contract Period"</b>	the term of either a Framework Contract or Call-Off Contract from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date until the applicable End Date;
<b>"Contract Value"</b>	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
<b>"Contract Year"</b>	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;
<b>"Control"</b>	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and <b>"Controlled"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Controller"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Core Terms"</b>	CCS' standard terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Supplier must interact with CCS and Buyers under Framework Contracts and Call-Off Contracts;
<b>"Costs"</b>	the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:  a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Man Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including: i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff; ii) employer's National Insurance contributions; iii) pension contributions; iv) car allowances; v) any other contractual employment benefits; vi) staff training; vii) work place accommodation; viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;  b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</p> <p>c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and</p> <p>d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</p> <p>but excluding:</p> <p>a) Overhead;</p> <p>b) financing or similar costs;</p> <p>c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Call-Off Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</p> <p>d) taxation;</p> <p>e) fines and penalties;</p> <p>f) amounts payable under Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</p> <p>g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);</p>
<b>"Crown Body"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"CRTPA"</b>	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
<b>"Data Protection Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
<b>"Data Protection Legislation"</b>	(i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of personal data and privacy;
<b>"Data Protection Liability Cap"</b>	the amount specified in the Framework Award Form.
<b>"Data Protection Officer"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Data Subject Access Request"</b>	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
<b>"Deductions"</b>	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under a Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Default"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
<b>"Default Management Charge"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of Framework Schedule 5 (Management Charges and Information);
<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverables"</b>	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
<b>"Delivery"</b>	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of a Call-Off Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Call-Off Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. <b>"Deliver"</b> and <b>"Delivered"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Disaster"</b>	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable) for the period specified in the Order Form (for the purposes of this definition the <b>"Disaster Period"</b> );
<b>"Disclosing Party"</b>	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
<b>"Dispute"</b>	any claim, dispute or difference arises out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
<b>"Dispute Resolution Procedure"</b>	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Documentation"</b>	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <p>a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables</p> <p>b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</p>
<b>"DOTAS"</b>	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
<b>"DPA 2018"</b>	the Data Protection Act 2018;
<b>"Due Diligence Information"</b>	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
<b>"Effective Date"</b>	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
<b>"EIR"</b>	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
<b>"Employment Regulations"</b>	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
<b>"End Date"</b>	<p>the earlier of:</p> <p>a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Authority under Clause 10.2); or</p> <p>b) if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;</p>
<b>"Environmental Policy"</b>	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Estimated Year 1 Charges"</b>	the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Estimated Yearly Charges"</b>	<p>means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 :</p> <p>i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or</p> <p>ii) in the any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Call-off Contract Year; or</p> <p>iii) after the end of the Call-off Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Call-off Contract Period;</p>
<b>"Equality and Human Rights Commission"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Expiry Date"</b>	the Framework Expiry Date or the Call-Off Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
<b>"Extension Period"</b>	the Framework Optional Extension Period or the Call-Off Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
<b>"FOIA"</b>	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
<b>"Force Majeure Event"</b>	<p>any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <p>a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;</p> <p>b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;</p> <p>c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;</p> <p>d) fire, flood or any disaster; or</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</li> <li>ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and</li> <li>iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds;</li> </ul>
<b>"Force Majeure Notice"</b>	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"Framework Award Form"</b>	the document outlining the Framework Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the Framework Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS;
<b>"Framework Contract"</b>	the framework agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 33 by the Framework Award Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the OJEU Notice;
<b>"Framework Contract Period"</b>	the period from the Framework Start Date until the End Date or earlier termination of the Framework Contract;
<b>"Framework Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of the Framework Contract as stated in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Framework Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the Framework Contract specified in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Framework Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of the Framework Contract as specified in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Framework Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Framework Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Framework Price(s)"</b>	the price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in Framework Schedule 3 (Framework Prices);
<b>"Framework Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Framework Award Form incorporated into the Framework Contract;
<b>"Framework Start Date"</b>	the date of start of the Framework Contract as stated in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Framework Tender Response"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in Framework Schedule 2 (Framework Tender Response);

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Further Competition Procedure"</b>	the further competition procedure described in Framework Schedule 7 (Call-Off Procedure and Award Criteria);
<b>"GDPR"</b>	the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>"General Anti-Abuse Rule"</b>	a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013 and; and b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;
<b>"General Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
<b>"Goods"</b>	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Framework Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to a Call-Off Contract as specified in the Order Form ;
<b>"Good Industry Practice"</b>	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
<b>"Government"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"Government Data"</b>	the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which:  i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract;
<b>"Government Procurement Card"</b>	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2</a> ;
<b>"Guarantor"</b>	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
<b>"Halifax Abuse Principle"</b>	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
<b>"HMRC"</b>	Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
<b>"ICT Policy"</b>	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

12



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	Call-Off Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
<b>"Impact Assessment"</b>	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;</li> <li>b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;</li> <li>c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Framework Prices/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</li> <li>d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</li> <li>e) such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</li> </ul>
<b>"Implementation Plan"</b>	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Call-Off Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
<b>"Indemnifier"</b>	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
<b>"Independent Control"</b>	where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and <b>"Independent Controller"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Indexation"</b>	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with Framework Schedule 3 (Framework Prices) and the relevant Order Form;
<b>"Information"</b>	has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;
<b>"Information Commissioner"</b>	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
<b>"Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of a Contract specified in the Framework Award Form or the Order Form, as the context requires;
<b>"Insolvency Event"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) in respect of a person:</li> <li>b) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or</li> <li>c) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its</li> </ul>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation); or</p> <p>d) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</p> <p>e) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or</p> <p>f) an application is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or</p> <p>g) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</p> <p>h) being a "small company" within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</p> <p>i) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (g) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or</p> <p>j) any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (h) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"Installation Works"</b>	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Call-Off Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"</b>	<p>a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"Invoicing Address"</b>	the address to which the Supplier shall Invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"IPR Claim"</b>	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
"IR35"	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies</a> ;
"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 ( <i>Processing Data</i> );
"Joint Controllers"	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Key Personnel"	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</li> <li>b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</li> <li>c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Call-Off Contract, <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in section 19 of the Framework Award Form and in the Key Subcontractor Section in Order Form;</p> </li></ul>
"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
"LED"	Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680);
"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and " <b>Loss</b> " shall be interpreted accordingly;

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

15

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Lots"</b>	the number of lots specified in Framework Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;
<b>"Man Day"</b>	7.5 Man Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
<b>"Man Hours"</b>	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
<b>"Management Charge"</b>	the sum specified in the Framework Award Form payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with Framework Schedule 5 (Management Charges and Information);
<b>"Management Information" or "MI"</b>	the management information specified in Framework Schedule 5 (Management Charges and Information);
<b>"Marketing Contact"</b>	shall be the person identified in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"MI Default"</b>	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period
<b>"MI Failure"</b>	means when an MI report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or</li> <li>b) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or</li> <li>c) is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);</li> </ul>
<b>"MI Report"</b>	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with Framework Schedule 5 (Management Charges and Information);
<b>"MI Reporting Template"</b>	means the form of report set out in the Annex to Framework Schedule 5 (Management Charges and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
<b>"Month"</b>	a calendar month and <b>"Monthly"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"National Insurance"</b>	contributions required by the National Insurance Contributions Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1868) made under section 132A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992;
<b>"New IPR"</b>	a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;</p> <p>but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p>
<b>"Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance"</b>	<p>where:</p> <p>a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;</li> <li>ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</li> </ul> <p>b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p>
<b>"Open Book Data"</b>	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Call-Off Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</li> <li>ii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;</li> <li>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</li> <li>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form;</li> </ul> <p>c) Overheads;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Framework Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and</p> <p>h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p>
<b>"Order"</b>	means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;
<b>"Order Form"</b>	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create a Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Order Form Template"</b>	the template in Framework Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Call-Off Schedules);
<b>"Other Contracting Authority"</b>	any actual or potential Buyer under the Framework Contract;
<b>"Overhead"</b>	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
<b>"Parliament"</b>	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
<b>"Party"</b>	in the context of the Framework Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of a Call-Off Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. <b>"Parties"</b> shall mean both of them where the context permits;
<b>"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"</b>	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the Framework Contract set out in Framework Schedule 4 (Framework Management);
<b>"Personal Data"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Personal Data Breach"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Personnel"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Prescribed Person"</b>	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

18

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies</a> ;
<b>“Processing”</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>“Processor”</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>“Processor Personnel”</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Progress Meeting"</b>	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
<b>"Progress Meeting Frequency"</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>“Progress Report”</b>	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
<b>“Progress Report Frequency”</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>“Prohibited Acts”</b>	<p>a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or</li> <li>ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;</li> </ul> <p>b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>c) committing any offence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</li> <li>ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or</li> <li>iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or</li> </ul> <p>d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</p>
<b>“Protective Measures”</b>	appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Framework Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials), if applicable, in the case of the Framework Contract or Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of a Call-Off Contract.
<b>"Recall"</b>	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;
<b>"Recipient Party"</b>	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;
<b>"Rectification Plan"</b>	the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify it's breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan Template) which shall include:  a) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;  b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and  c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);
<b>"Rectification Plan Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 10.4.3 to 10.4.5 (Rectification Plan Process);
<b>"Regulations"</b>	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
<b>"Reimbursable Expenses"</b>	the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:  a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and  b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;
<b>"Relevant Authority"</b>	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
<b>"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"</b>	a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

20



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and  information derived from any of the above;
<b>"Relevant Requirements"</b>	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;
<b>"Relevant Tax Authority"</b>	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
<b>"Reminder Notice"</b>	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.6 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
<b>"Replacement Deliverables"</b>	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Call-Off Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Subcontractor"</b>	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"Replacement Supplier"</b>	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
<b>"Request For Information"</b>	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
<b>"Required Insurances"</b>	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in of Part B of Call-Off Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Call-Off Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
<b>"Schedules"</b>	any attachment to a Framework Contract or Call-Off Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Security Policy"</b>	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Call-Off Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
<b>"Self Audit Certificate"</b>	means the certificate in the form as set out in Framework Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
<b>"Serious Fraud Office"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Service Levels"</b>	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Call Off Contract (which, where Call Off Schedule 14 (Service Credits) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
<b>"Service Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Services"</b>	services made available by the Supplier as specified in Framework Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to a Call-Off Contract as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Transfer"</b>	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
<b>"Service Transfer Date"</b>	the date of a Service Transfer;
<b>"Sites"</b>	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
<b>"Special Terms"</b>	any additional Clauses set out in the Framework Award Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
<b>"Specific Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
<b>"Specification"</b>	the specification set out in Framework Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to a Call-Off Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;
<b>"Standards"</b>	any: a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;</p> <p>b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 1 (Specification);</p> <p>c) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time;</p> <p>d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</p>
<b>"Start Date"</b>	in the case of the Framework Contract, the date specified on the Framework Award Form, and in the case of a Call-Off Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Statement of Requirements"</b>	a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Call-Off Procedure;
<b>"Storage Media"</b>	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than a Call-Off Contract or the Framework Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <p>a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p> <p>b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or</p> <p>c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p>
<b>"Subcontractor"</b>	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
<b>"Subprocessor"</b>	any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
<b>"Supplier"</b>	the person, firm or company identified in the Framework Award Form;
<b>"Supplier Assets"</b>	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Call-Off Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
<b>"Supplier Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Framework Award Form, or later defined in a Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Supplier's Confidential Information"</b>	a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract;</p> <p>c) Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</p>
<b>"Supplier's Contract Manager"</b>	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Call-Off Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
<b>"Supplier Equipment"</b>	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Call-Off Contract;
<b>"Supplier Non-Performance"</b>	<p>where the Supplier has failed to:</p> <p>a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date;</p> <p>b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or</p> <p>c) comply with an obligation under a Contract;</p>
<b>"Supplier Profit"</b>	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of a Call-Off Contract for the relevant period;
<b>"Supplier Profit Margin"</b>	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
<b>"Supplier Staff"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>	the document at Annex 1 of Schedule 12 Supply Chain Visibility;
<b>"Supporting Documentation"</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Call-Off Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
<b>"Termination Notice"</b>	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
<b>"Test Issue"</b>	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in a Call-Off Contract;

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.6

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Test Plan"</b>	a plan: a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
<b>"Tests and Testing"</b>	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to a Call-Off Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in a Call-Off Contract and <b>"Tested"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Third Party IPR"</b>	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Transferring Supplier Employees"</b>	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Transparency Information"</b>	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;
<b>"Transparency Reports"</b>	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Call-Off Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
<b>"Variation"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"Variation Form"</b>	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);
<b>"Variation Procedure"</b>	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"VAT"</b>	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
<b>"Worker"</b>	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) ( <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees</a> ) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and
<b>"Working Day"</b>	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form.

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)**

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	[delete] as applicable: CCS / Buyer] ("CCS" "the Buyer") And [insert] name of Supplier] ("the Supplier")	
Contract name:	[insert] name of contract to be changed] ("the Contract")	
Contract reference number:	[insert] contract reference number]	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	[delete] as applicable: CCS/Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	[insert] variation number]	
Date variation is raised:	[insert] date]	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	[insert] reason]	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert] number] days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert] assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[CCS/Buyer to insert] original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]</li> </ul>	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ [insert] amount]
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ [insert] amount]
	New Contract value:	£ [insert] amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by [delete] as applicable: CCS / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

**Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address



**Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)****1. The insurance you need to have**

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under a Call-Off Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:
  - 1.1.1 the Framework Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
  - 1.1.2 the Call-Off Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
  - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
  - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
  - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
  - 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

**2. How to manage the insurance**

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
  - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
  - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

**3. What happens if you aren't insured**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which

**Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)**

Crown Copyright 2020

would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.

- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

**4. Evidence of insurance you must provide**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

**5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

**6. Cancelled Insurance**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

**7. Insurance claims**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall cooperate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.
- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or

### **Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)**

Crown Copyright 2020

this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.

- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

**Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES**

1. The Supplier shall hold the following standard insurance cover from the Framework Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
  - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);
  - 1.2 public liability insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
  - 1.3 employers' liability insurance with cover for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).

## Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

### 1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
Whole bid, including pricing schedule  Business confidential information which, if revealed, would have a deleterious effect on the bidder's business. We rely on the exemption in section 43 of the Act.	For a period of one year after the expiration of the contract.

**Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**  
 Crown Copyright 2020

# **Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

## **1. What we expect from our Suppliers**

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/646497/2017-09-13\\_Official\\_Sensitive\\_Supplier\\_Code\\_of\\_Conduct\\_September\\_2017.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)
- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.
- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

## **2. Equality and Accessibility**

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:
  - 2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and
  - 2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

## **3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment**

**"Modern Slavery Helpline"** means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:
  - 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
  - 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
  - 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
  - 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offenses anywhere around the world.

**Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offenses anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

**4. Income Security****4.1 The Supplier shall:**

- 4.1.1 ensure that that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 All workers shall be provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;
- 4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:
  - (a) as a disciplinary measure
  - (b) except where permitted by law; or
  - (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;
- 4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff; and
- 4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

## **Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

Crown Copyright 2020

### **5. Working Hours**

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;
- 5.1.2 that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;
- 5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime used responsibly, taking into account:
  - (a) the extent;
  - (b) frequency; and
  - (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.

5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:

- 5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;
- 5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;
  - appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and
- 5.3.3 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.

5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period.

### **6. Sustainability**

6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>



**Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)****1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors**

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the Framework Contract to the Key Subcontractors set out in the Framework Award Form.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under a Call-Off Contract to Key Subcontractors listed in the Framework Award Form who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to section 18 of the Framework Award Form. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
  - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
  - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
  - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
  - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Framework Price over the Framework Contract Period;
  - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Call Off Contract Period; and
  - 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.1

**Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
  - 1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.
- 1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
  - 1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;
  - 1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;
  - 1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
  - 1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to CCS and/or the Buyer;
  - 1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the Framework Contract in respect of:
    - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
    - (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
    - (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
    - (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
    - (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
  - 1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and
  - 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

# **Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**

## **1. Definitions**

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Credit Rating Threshold"</b>	the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Annex 2 and
<b>"Financial Distress Event"</b>	the occurrence or one or more of the following events: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the credit rating of the Monitored Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;</li> <li>b) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;</li> <li>c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Monitored Party;</li> <li>d) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;</li> <li>e) a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or</li> <li>f) any of the following:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;</li> <li>ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;</li> <li>iii) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- iv) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company

in each case which CCS reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Call-Off Contract;

**"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"**

a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with [each Call-Off] Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;

**"Monitored Company"**

Supplier

**"Rating Agencies"**

the rating agencies listed in Annex 1.

**2. When this Schedule applies**

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive:
  - 2.2.1 under the Framework Contract until the later of (a) the termination or expiry of the Framework Contract or (b) the latest date of termination or expiry of any call-off contract entered into under the Framework Contract (which might be after the date of termination or expiry of the Framework Contract); and
  - 2.2.2 under the Call-Off Contract until the termination or expiry of the Call-Off Contract.

**3. What happens when your credit rating changes**

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to CCS that as at the Start Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify CCS in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.
- 3.3 If there is any downgrade credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for the Monitored Company the Supplier shall ensure that the Monitored Company's auditors thereafter provide CCS within 10 Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within 10 Working Days of written request by CCS (such requests not to exceed 4 in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**

Crown Copyright 2020

each Contract Year or such other date as may be requested by CCS. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A + B + C}{D}$$

where:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A | is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company];   |
| B | is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date; |
| C | is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored]; and  |
| D | is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company].  |

**3.4 The Supplier shall:**

- 3.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and
- 3.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer and CCS in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.

- 3.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

**4. What happens if there is a financial distress event**

- 4.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if CCS becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and CCS shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.
- 4.2 [In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**

Crown Copyright 2020

then, CCS shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:

- 4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
  - 4.2.2 demonstrate to CCS's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]
- 4.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:
- 4.3.1 at the request of CCS meet CCS as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Call-Off Contract; and
  - 4.3.2 where CCS reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Call-Off Contract:
    - (a) submit to CCS for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and
    - (b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as CCS may reasonably require.
- 4.4 If CCS does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to CCS within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by CCS or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.5 If CCS considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by CCS, the Supplier shall:
- 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**

Crown Copyright 2020

performance each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Call-Off Contract;

- 4.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to CCS for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
- 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify CCS and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.4.6.
- 4.8 CCS shall be able to share any information it receives from the Buyer in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into a Call-Off Contract with the Supplier.

**5. When CCS or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress**

- 5.1 CCS shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Call-Off Contracts for material Default if:
  - 5.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify CCS of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
  - 5.1.2 CCS and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
  - 5.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

**6. What happens If your credit rating is still good**

- 6.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and CCS' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:
  - 6.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and
  - 6.1.2 CCS shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

## **ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES**

Dun and Bradstreet



# ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS & CREDIT RATING THRESHOLDS

## Part 1: Current Rating

Entity	Credit rating (long term)
Supplier	[D&B Threshold]

**Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

## **Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)**

N/a

## Joint Schedule 9 (Minimum Standards of Reliability)

### 1 Standards

- 1.1 No Call-Off Contract with an anticipated contract value in excess of £20 million (excluding VAT) shall be awarded to the Supplier if it does not show that it meets the minimum standards of reliability as set out in the OJEU Notice (**“Minimum Standards of Reliability”**) at the time of the proposed award of that Call-Off Contract.
- 1.2 CCS shall assess the Supplier’s compliance with the Minimum Standards of Reliability:
  - 1.2.1 upon the request of any Buyer; or
  - 1.2.2 whenever it considers (in its absolute discretion) that it is appropriate to do so.
- 1.3 In the event that the Supplier does not demonstrate that it meets the Minimum Standards of Reliability in an assessment carried out pursuant to Paragraph 1.2, CCS shall so notify the Supplier (and any Buyer in writing) and the CCS reserves the right to terminate its Framework Contract for material Default under Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract).

**Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)**

Request for <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	<b>[Guidance:</b> Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan:	<b>[add]</b> date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by <b>[CCS/Buyer]</b> :		Date:	
Supplier <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	<b>[add]</b> cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	<b>[add]</b> impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	<b>[add]</b> effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	
	<b>[...]</b>	<b>[date]</b>	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	<b>[X]</b> Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	
	<b>[...]</b>	<b>[date]</b>	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.0

**Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Review of Rectification Plan [CCS/Buyer]			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer]		Date:	

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

## **Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

### **Status of the Controller**

1. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA. A Party may act as:
  - (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”;
  - (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
  - (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
  - (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where there other Party is also “Controller”,  
  
in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

### **Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor**

2. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
3. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
4. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
  - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
  - (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
  - (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
5. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:
  - (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

is so required the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
  - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
  - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
  - (iii) state of technological development; and
  - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure that :
  - (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
  - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
    - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
    - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
    - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
    - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
  - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound,

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
- (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
  - (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
6. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
  - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
  - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
  - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
  - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
  - (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
7. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
8. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
  - (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
  - (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
  - (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or



**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
- 9. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
  - (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
  - (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the GDPR; or
  - (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 10. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
- 11. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
- 12. Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:
  - (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
  - (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
  - (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
  - (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
- 13. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
- 14. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than 30 Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).
- 15. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than 30 Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data**

16. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11 (*Processing Data*).

**Independent Controllers of Personal Data**

17. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
18. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
19. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
20. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
21. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
- (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
  - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the GDPR); and
  - (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
22. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the GDPR.
23. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.

24. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
- (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
25. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
- (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;
  - (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
  - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
  - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
26. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
27. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v4.1

-6-

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

28. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 15 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 16 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data**

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: In the first instance contact the Operational Contract Manager (who will liaise with HMRC's Data Protection Officer)
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: **Mark Rice, Chief Technical Officer** [mark.rice@thebigword.com](mailto:mark.rice@thebigword.com)
- 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
- 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>The Relevant Authority is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Name of Interpreter, employment history, qualifications, right to work and security clearances and personal data to undertake compliance checks.</b></li> <li>• <b>Business contact details of Supplier and key contacts</b></li> </ul> <p><b>The Supplier is Controller and the Relevant Authority is Processor</b></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><b>The Parties are Joint Controllers</b></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><b>The Parties are Independent Controllers of Personal Data</b></p> <p>N/A</p>

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Duration of the Processing	From award until expiry of all Call Off Contracts under RM6141.
Nature and purposes of the Processing	<p>Data will be collected, recorded and processed to enable the recruitment and appointment of Interpreters and Translators which may be utilised under a Call Off Contract via RM6141. This information should be stored digitally, in a secure manner.</p> <p>This information may be shared with the Authority to enable compliance checks on the Supplier to be undertaken. This information will be shared digitally in a secure manner.</p>
Type of Personal Data	<p>Personal Data will include:</p> <p>Name, DOB, NINO, Pay, Qualifications, Work History, Right to Work and Clearances.</p>
Categories of Data Subject	<p>Data Subjects may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Staff (employees) and Contracted Employee</li> <li>● Self Employed Contractors</li> <li>● Customers/Clients</li> <li>● Suppliers</li> </ul>
<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>The Supplier must retain and store securely any data in relation to a Call Off Contract for a minimum of 7 years after the expiry of the agreement. Once this period has ended the Supplier must destroy any data stored in line with 10.5 of the Core Terms.</p>

**Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement**

N/a

**Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

## **Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)**

### **1. Definitions**

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Contracts Finder"</b>	the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>	the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 12; and
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives.

### **2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain**

2.1 The Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
- 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Relevant Authority in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Relevant Authority; and
- 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.



## **Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 12 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligation on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Authority may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder.

### **3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend**

- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in the Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the “SME Management Information Reports”) to the Relevant Authority which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
  - (a) the total contract revenue received directly on the Contract;
  - (b) the total value of sub-contracted revenues under the Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
  - (c) the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Relevant Authority from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1(a) –(c) and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Relevant Authority issuing a replacement version. The Relevant Authority agrees to give at least thirty (30) days’ notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.
- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Authority.

**Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 1**

**Supply Chain Information Report template**



Supply Chain Information  
Report templat

## **Call-Off Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Call-Off Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the Framework Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

**Call-Off Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex A: List of Transparency Reports**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Content</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Performance	TBC	TBC	TBC
Call-Off Contract Charges	TBC	TBC	TBC
Key Subcontractors	TBC	TBC	TBC
Technical	TBC	TBC	TBC
Performance management	TBC	TBC	TBC

## Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

# Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

## 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Employee Liability"**

all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
- e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Sub-contractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

	f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
	any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;
<b>"Former Supplier"</b>	a supplier supplying the Deliverables to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables) and shall include any Sub-contractor of such supplier (or any Sub-contractor of any such Sub-contractor);
<b>"Partial Termination"</b>	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract ) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
<b>"Relevant Transfer"</b>	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
<b>"Relevant Transfer Date"</b>	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D: Pensions, shall include the Commencement Date, where appropriate;
<b>"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List"</b>	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List"</b>	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**"Staffing  
Information"**

in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Laws), but including in an anonymised format:

- (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- (b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;
- (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;
- (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- (j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;

<b>"Term"</b>	the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;
<b>"Transferring Buyer Employees"</b>	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;
<b>"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"</b>	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date.

**2. INTERPRETATION**

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Sub-contractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Sub-contractor, as the case may be and where the Sub-contractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

**3. Which parts of this Schedule apply**

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract:

- Part B (Staff Transfer At Start Date – Transfer From Former Supplier)
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)



**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Part A: Staff Transfer at the Start Date**

### **Outsourcing from the Buyer**

#### **1. What is a relevant transfer**

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

- 1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and
- 1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between the Buyer and the Transferring Buyer Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Sub-Contractor and each such Transferring Buyer Employee.
- 1.1.3 The Buyer shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.

#### **2. Indemnities the Buyer must give**

- 2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the indemnifying party in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraphs 2.4 and 2.5, if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then -
  - 2.3.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 2.3.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
- 2.3.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 2.3.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 2.3.1 to 2.3.4 the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in this Paragraph 2.3.

2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim:

- 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor; or
- 2.4.2 (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph 2.3, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

**3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations**

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-contractor in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under Part D: Pensions.

**4. Information the Supplier must provide**

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Sub-contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

**5. Cabinet Office requirements**

- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee as set down in (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs 5.1 or 5.2 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

**6. Pensions**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall comply with:
- 6.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring Buyer Employees; and
  - 6.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Part B: Staff transfer at the Start Date**

### **Transfer from a former Supplier on Re-procurement**

#### **1. What is a relevant transfer**

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.

#### **2. Indemnities given by the Former Supplier**

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;

2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.3 Subject to Paragraphs 2.4 and 2.5, if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Supplier and/or any Notified Sub-contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 2.3.1 the Supplier will within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact notify the Buyer and the relevant Former Supplier in writing;
- 2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
- 2.3.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 2.3.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 2.3.1 to 2.3.4 the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Former Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.3.

2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim:

- 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor; or
- 2.4.2 that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Sub-contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph 2.3, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

**3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations**

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.1, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer, and the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Sub-contractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under Part D: Pensions.

**4. Information the Supplier must give**

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Sub-contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

**5. Cabinet Office requirements**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance: "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

**6. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer's must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

**7. Pensions**

7.1 The Supplier shall comply with:

- 7.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
- 7.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date****1. What happens if there is a staff transfer**

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
  - 1.2.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;
  - 1.2.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
  - 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
  - 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Sub-contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2; and
  - (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2.
- 1.3 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:
  - 1.3.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Sub-contractor; or



**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 1.3.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure
- 1.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date.
- 1.5 If the Supplier and/or the Sub-contractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Sub-contractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Sub-contractor.

**2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Part D: Pensions****1. Definitions**

In this Part D, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes:

<b>"Actuary"</b>	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;
<b>"Admission Agreement"</b>	means either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
<b>"Broadly Comparable"</b>	<p>(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and</p> <p>(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department,</p> <p>and <b>"Broad Comparability"</b> shall be construed accordingly;</p>
<b>"CSPA"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;
<b>"Fair Deal Employees"</b>	<p>those:</p> <p>(a) Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or</p> <p>(b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or</p>

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

(c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Sub-contractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3.4 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.2.4 of Part C;

(d) where the Former Supplier becomes the Supplier those employees;

who at the Commencement Date or Relevant Transfer Date (as appropriate) are or become entitled to New Fair Deal protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes as notified by the Buyer;

**"Fair Deal Schemes"**

means the relevant Statutory Scheme or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme;

**"Fund Actuary"**

means Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;

**"LGPS"**

the schemes as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;

**"NHSPS"**

the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;

**"New Fair Deal"**

the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: *"Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government"* issued in October 2013 including:

- (a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and
- (b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the subsequent Annex D1-D3 inclusive as notified to the Supplier by the CCS or Buyer; and

**"Statutory Schemes"**

means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS.

**2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes**

2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPS, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.

2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter, if

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.

**2.3 The Supplier undertakes:**

- 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
- 2.3.2 to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.

**3. Supplier obligation to provide information****3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:**

- 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
- 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

**4. Indemnities the Supplier must give**

- 4.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer to indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, NHS Pensions the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement or relates to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Fair Deal Schemes.
- 4.2 The Supplier hereby indemnifies the CCS, NHS Pensions, the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor from and against all Losses suffered or incurred by it or them which arise from claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Sub-contractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:
  - 4.2.1 relate to pension rights in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of this Contract; or

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

4.2.2 arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Sub-contractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of this Contract.

4.3 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

4.3.1 shall survive termination of this Contract; and

4.3.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

**5. What happens if there is a dispute**

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to this Part D and any dispute between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or between their respective actuaries or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;

5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and

5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

**6. Other people's rights**

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Sub-contractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

**7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D**

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or

7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**8. Transferring New Fair Deal Employees**

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of this Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations) the Supplier shall and shall procure that any relevant Sub-Contractor shall:

- 8.1.1 consult with and inform those Fair Deal Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and
- 8.1.2 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Employees are transferred (the "**New Employer**") complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

**9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends**

The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of this Contract.

**10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes**

10.1 If either:

- 10.1.1 the terms of any of Paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex D2: NHSPS and or **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex D3: LGPS apply; and/or
- 10.1.2 the Buyer agrees, having considered the exceptional cases provided for in New Fair Deal, (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) that the Supplier (and/or its Sub-contractors, if any) need not continue to provide the Fair Deal Employees, who continue to qualify for Fair Deal Protection, with access to the appropriate Statutory Scheme;

the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Sub-contractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date or if later cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 10.2 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme or schemes pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 10.1, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Sub-contractors shall):
- 10.2.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Sub-contractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so and in any event no later than 28 days before the Relevant Transfer Date;
  - 10.2.2 fully fund any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department for the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
  - 10.2.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or CCS and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
  - 10.2.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Sub-contractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Sub-contractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated;
  - 10.2.5 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the relevant Statutory Scheme and as is relevant on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal. For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the appropriate Statutory Scheme to fund day for day service ("**Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Sub-contractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Statutory Scheme, as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Sub-contractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier; and
  - 10.2.6 indemnify CCS and/or the Buyer and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or on

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 10.2.5 above.



**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex D1:****Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)****1. Definitions**

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"CSPS Admission Agreement"</b>	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;
<b>"CSPS Eligible Employee"</b>	any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the CSPS Admission Agreement;
<b>"CSPS"</b>	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014.

**2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer**

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPS for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the CSPS for whatever reason at a time when it has CSPS Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to the Buyer, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation of participation remained a CSPS Eligible Employee with access to a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPS on the date the CSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPS.

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Annex D2: NHS Pension Schemes**

**N/a**

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex D3:**

**Local Government Pension Schemes (LGPS)**

N/a

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Annex D4: Other Schemes**

N/a

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit****1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer**

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:
- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
  - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;
  - 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and
  - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Laws, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Sub-contractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.1, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):

not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Personnel listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Personnel (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);

- 1.5.1 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Personnel save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.2 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.3 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.4 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;
- 1.5.5 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor;
- 1.5.6 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor reasonable access to Supplier Personnel and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.7 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
- 1.5.8 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Sub-contractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.9 not for a period of 12 Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- Sub-contractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
- 1.5.10 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
  - 1.5.11 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
  - 1.5.12 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Sub-contractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including without limitation identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
  - 1.5.13 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
  - 1.5.14 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Sub-contractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Effective Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
  - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
- 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
- 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
- 1.7.4 tax code;
- 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
- 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

**2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends**

- 2.1 A change in the identity of the supplier of the Services (or part of the Services), howsoever arising, may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Sub-contractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions).
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission of the Supplier or any Sub-contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Sub-contractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.



**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then.

- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor;
- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Sub-contractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5.

2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:

- 2.6.1 (a) any claim for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief, or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, or
- 2.6.2 (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date.

2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor accepts the employment of any such person as is described in

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.

- 2.9 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Sub-contractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Sub-contractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.10 Subject to Paragraph 2.9, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Sub-contractor and its Sub-contractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Sub-contractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.11 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.10 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

**Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)**  
Call-Off Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Call-Off Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)**

### **1. Buyer's Rights**

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in Framework Schedule 4 (Framework Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

### **2. Supplier's Obligations**

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
  - 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
  - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
  - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
  - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred (100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

**Call-Off Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
- 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
- 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Call-Off Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

**Call-Off Schedule 4 (Call-Off Tender)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Call-Off Schedule 4 (Call Off Tender)**

**Redacted due to Commercial Sensitivity.**

**Call-Off Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)**

**Redacted due to Commercial Sensitivity.**

Call-Off Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)  
Call-Off Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2020

## Call-Off Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

- 1.1 The Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
  - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave; or
  - 1.4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
  - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff’s employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months’ notice;
  - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
  - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.
- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.



Call-Off Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)  
Call-Off Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2020

## Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contact Details
Account Manager	Katy Dugmore	Katy.dugmore@thebigword.com
Account Director	James Toal	James.toal@thebigword.com
Board Sponsor, Chief Operating Officer	Mark Daley	Mark.daley@thebigword.com
Data Protection Officer	Mark Rice	Mark.rice@thebigword.com

**Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

# **Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

## **1. Definitions**

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"BCDR Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Business Continuity Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Disaster Recovery Deliverables"</b>	the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
<b>"Disaster Recovery Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;
<b>"Disaster Recovery System"</b>	the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
<b>"Related Supplier"</b>	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
<b>"Review Report"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; and
<b>"Supplier's Proposals"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;

## **2. BCDR Plan**

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in Schedule 4 (Framework Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 At least ninety (90) Working Days prior to the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a **"BCDR Plan"**), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
- 2.2.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
- 2.2.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster

**Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 2.3 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
- 2.3.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
  - 2.3.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and
  - 2.3.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").
- 2.4 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

**3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)**

- 3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
- 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
  - 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
  - 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
  - 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
  - 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
  - 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
    - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
    - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
    - (c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
    - (d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;

**Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
- 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and
- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
  - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
  - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
  - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

**4. Business Continuity (Section 2)**

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
  - 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
  - 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.

## **Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

### **4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:**

- 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
- 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
- 4.2.3 specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
- 4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

## **5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)**

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
  - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
  - 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
  - 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
  - 5.2.6 contact lists;
  - 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
  - 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
  - 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
  - 5.2.10 any applicable Performance Indicators (PI's) with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
  - 5.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;

**Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and

5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

**6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan**

6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:

6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;

6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and

6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.

6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a **"Review Report"**) setting out the Supplier's proposals (the **"Supplier's Proposals"**) for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably

## **Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

### **7. Testing the BCDR Plan**

7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:

7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;

7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables

7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).

7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.

7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.

7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:

7.5.1 the outcome of the test;

7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and

7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.

7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

### **8. Invoking the BCDR Plan**

8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

**Call-Off Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**9. Circumstances beyond your control**

- 9.1 The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.



**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)

### Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

*Not used*

### Part B: Long Form Security Requirements

#### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Breach of Security"**

1 means the occurrence of:

- a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Goods and/or Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

2 in either case as more particularly set out in the security requirements in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d;

**"ISMS"**

3 the information security management system and process developed by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 3 (ISMS) as updated from time to time in accordance with this Schedule; and

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**"Security Tests"** 4 tests to validate the ISMS and security of all relevant processes, systems, incident response plans, patches to vulnerabilities and mitigations to Breaches of Security.

**2. Security Requirements**

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in Framework Schedule 4 (Framework Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 The Parties acknowledge that the purpose of the ISMS and Security Management Plan are to ensure a good organisational approach to security under which the specific requirements of this Contract will be met.
- 2.3 The Parties shall each appoint a security representative to be responsible for Security. The initial security representatives of the Parties are:
- 2.4 Buyer - In the first instance contact the Operational Contract Manager (who will liaise with HMRC Security)
- 2.5 Thebigword – **insert contact details for security representative**
- 2.6 The Buyer shall clearly articulate its high level security requirements so that the Supplier can ensure that the ISMS, security related activities and any mitigations are driven by these fundamental needs.
- 2.7 Both Parties shall provide a reasonable level of access to any members of their staff for the purposes of designing, implementing and managing security.
- 2.8 The Supplier shall use as a minimum Good Industry Practice in the day to day operation of any system holding, transferring or processing Government Data and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, and shall ensure that Government Data remains under the effective control of the Supplier at all times.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall ensure the up-to-date maintenance of a security policy relating to the operation of its own organisation and systems and on request shall supply this document as soon as practicable to the Buyer.
- 2.10 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that information security risks are shared between the Parties and that a compromise of either the Supplier or the Buyer's security provisions represents an unacceptable risk to the Buyer requiring immediate communication and co-operation between the Parties.

**3. Information Security Management System (ISMS)**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop and submit to the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, an information security management system for the purposes of this Contract and shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6.
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

availability of information and consequently on the security provided by the ISMS and that the Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of the ISMS.

**3.3 The Buyer acknowledges that;**

- 3.3.1 If the Buyer has not stipulated during a Further Competition that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and
- 3.3.2 Where the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS then the Supplier shall be required to present the ISMS for the Buyer's Approval.

**3.4 The ISMS shall:**

- 3.4.1 if the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 3.4.2 meet the relevant standards in ISO/IEC 27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;
- 3.4.3 at all times provide a level of security which:
  - a) is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
  - b) complies with the Baseline Security Requirements;
  - c) as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
  - d) where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition - complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;
  - e) complies with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Security Policy Framework (Tiers 1-4)  
(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework/hmg-security-policy-framework>)
  - f) takes account of guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure  
(<https://www.cpni.gov.uk>)
  - g) complies with HMG Information Assurance Maturity Model and Assurance Framework  
(<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/hmg-ia-maturity-model-iamm>)

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- h) meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the ISMS, the Deliverables and/or Government Data;
  - i) addresses issues of incompatibility with the Supplier's own organisational security policies; and
  - j) complies with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;
- 3.4.4 document the security incident management processes and incident response plans;
- 3.4.5 document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Deliverables of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware, prioritisation of security patches, testing of security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and
- 3.4.6 be certified by (or by a person with the direct delegated authority of) a Supplier's main board representative, being the "Chief Security Officer", "Chief Information Officer", "Chief Technical Officer" or "Chief Financial Officer" (or equivalent as agreed in writing by the Buyer in advance of issue of the relevant Security Management Plan).
- 3.5 Subject to Paragraph 2 the references to Standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.4 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.6 In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.4, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with.
- 3.7 If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 3.3.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the ISMS is not Approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not Approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph 3 may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

- 3.8 Approval by the Buyer of the ISMS pursuant to Paragraph 3.7 or of any change to the ISMS shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

**4. Security Management Plan**

- 4.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with Paragraph 4 fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.2.

- 4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:

- 4.2.1 be based on the initial Security Management Plan set out in Annex 2 (Security Management Plan);
- 4.2.2 comply with the Baseline Security Requirements and, where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, the Security Policy;
- 4.2.3 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles defined for those responsible for ensuring this Schedule is complied with by the Supplier;
- 4.2.4 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Goods and/or Services, processes associated with the delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.5 unless otherwise specified by the Buyer in writing, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.6 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables and at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Schedule (including the requirements set out in Paragraph 3.4);

- 4.2.7 demonstrate that the Supplier's approach to delivery of the Deliverables has minimised the Buyer and Supplier effort required to comply with this Schedule through consideration of available, appropriate and practicable pan-government accredited services (for example, 'platform as a service' offering from the G-Cloud catalogue);
- 4.2.8 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities from those in place at the Start Date to those incorporated in the ISMS within the timeframe agreed between the Parties;
- 4.2.9 set out the scope of the Buyer System that is under the control of the Supplier;
- 4.2.10 be structured in accordance with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002, cross-referencing if necessary to other Schedules which cover specific areas included within those standards; and
- 4.2.11 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the Deliverables and shall reference only documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

4.3 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 4.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not Approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

4.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 or of any change or amendment to the Security Management Plan shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**5. Amendment of the ISMS and Security Management Plan**

5.1 The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:

- 5.1.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
- 5.1.2 any change or proposed change to the Supplier System, the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
- 5.1.3 any new perceived or changed security threats;
- 5.1.4 where required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, any changes to the Security Policy;
- 5.1.5 any new perceived or changed security threats; and
- 5.1.6 any reasonable change in requirement requested by the Buyer.

5.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amend the ISMS and Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:

- 5.2.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the ISMS;
- 5.2.2 updates to the risk assessments;
- 5.2.3 proposed modifications to the procedures and controls that affect information security to respond to events that may impact on the ISMS; and
- 5.2.4 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

5.3 Subject to Paragraph 5.4, any change which the Supplier proposes to make to the ISMS or Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out pursuant to Paragraph 5.1, a Buyer request, a change to Annex 1 (Security) or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure and shall not be implemented until Approved in writing by the Buyer.

5.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

**6. Security Testing**

6.1 The Supplier shall conduct Security Tests from time to time (and at least annually across the scope of the ISMS) and additionally after any change or amendment to the ISMS (including security incident management processes and incident response plans) or the Security Management Plan. Security Tests shall be designed and implemented by the Supplier so as to minimise the impact on the delivery of the Deliverables and the date, timing, content and conduct of such Security Tests shall be agreed in advance with the Buyer.

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Subject to compliance by the Supplier with the foregoing requirements, if any Security Tests adversely affect the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Security Tests.

- 6.2 The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test.
- 6.3 Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test.
- 6.4 Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs 6.2 or 6.3 reveals any actual or potential Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written Approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a non-compliance with the Security Policy or security requirements (as set out in Annex 1 (Baseline Security Requirements) to this Schedule) or the requirements of this Schedule, the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.
- 6.5 If any repeat Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraph 6.4 reveals an actual or potential Breach of Security exploiting the same root cause failure, such circumstance shall constitute a material Default of this Contract.

**7. Complying with the ISMS**

- 7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO 27001 and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d.
- 7.2 If, on the basis of evidence provided by such security audits, it is the Buyer's reasonable opinion that compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy are not being



**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

achieved by the Supplier, then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of the same and give the Supplier a reasonable time (having regard to the extent and criticality of any non-compliance and any other relevant circumstances) to implement and remedy. If the Supplier does not become compliant within the required time then the Buyer shall have the right to obtain an independent audit against these standards in whole or in part.

7.3 If, as a result of any such independent audit as described in Paragraph the Supplier is found to be non-compliant with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy then the Supplier shall, at its own expense, undertake those actions required in order to achieve the necessary compliance and shall reimburse in full the costs incurred by the Buyer in obtaining such audit.

**8. Security Breach**

8.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

8.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 8.1, the Supplier shall:

8.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- b) remedy such Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in order to protect the integrity of the Buyer Property and/or Buyer Assets and/or ISMS to the extent that this is within the Supplier's control;
- c) apply a tested mitigation against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security and provided that reasonable testing has been undertaken by the Supplier, if the mitigation adversely affects the Supplier's ability to provide the Deliverables so as to meet the relevant Service Level Performance Indicators, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for such period as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may specify by written notice to the Supplier;
- d) prevent a further Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in the future exploiting the same root cause failure; and
- e) supply any requested data to the Buyer (or the Computer Emergency Response Team for UK

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Government ("GovCertUK")) on the Buyer's request within two (2) Working Days and without charge (where such requests are reasonably related to a possible incident or compromise); and

- f) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the ISMS) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a root cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

8.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the ISMS with the Security Policy (where relevant) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the ISMS shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

**9. Vulnerabilities and fixing them**

9.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that from time to time vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment will be discovered which unless mitigated will present an unacceptable risk to the Buyer's information.

9.2 The severity of threat vulnerabilities for COTS Software shall be categorised by the Supplier as 'Critical', 'Important' and 'Other' by aligning these categories to the vulnerability scoring according to the agreed method in the ISMS and using the appropriate vulnerability scoring systems including:

9.2.1 the 'National Vulnerability Database' 'Vulnerability Severity Ratings': 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low' respectively (these in turn are aligned to CVSS scores as set out by NIST <http://nvd.nist.gov/cvss.cfm>); and

9.2.2 Microsoft's 'Security Bulletin Severity Rating System' ratings 'Critical', 'Important', and the two remaining levels ('Moderate' and 'Low') respectively.

9.3 The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as 'Critical' within 14 days of release, 'Important' within 30 days of release and all 'Other' within 60 Working Days of release, except where:

9.3.1 the Supplier can demonstrate that a vulnerability is not exploitable within the context of any Service (e.g. because it resides in a software component which is not running in the service) provided vulnerabilities which the Supplier asserts cannot be exploited within the context of a Service must be remedied by the Supplier within the above timescales if the vulnerability becomes exploitable within the context of the Service;

9.3.2 the application of a 'Critical' or 'Important' security patch adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services in which case the Supplier shall be granted an extension to such timescales of 5 days,

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

provided the Supplier had followed and continues to follow the security patch test plan agreed with the Buyer; or

- 9.3.3 the Buyer agrees a different maximum period after a case-by-case consultation with the Supplier under the processes defined in the ISMS.

9.4 The Specification and Mobilisation Plan (if applicable) shall include provisions for major version upgrades of all COTS Software to be upgraded within 6 Months of the release of the latest version, such that it is no more than one major version level below the latest release (normally codified as running software no older than the 'n-1 version') throughout the Term unless:

- 9.4.1 where upgrading such COTS Software reduces the level of mitigations for known threats, vulnerabilities or exploitation techniques, provided always that such upgrade is made within 12 Months of release of the latest version; or

- 9.4.2 is agreed with the Buyer in writing.

9.5 The Supplier shall:

- 9.5.1 implement a mechanism for receiving, analysing and acting upon threat information supplied by GovCertUK, or any other competent Central Government Body;
- 9.5.2 ensure that the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) is monitored to facilitate the detection of anomalous behaviour that would be indicative of system compromise;
- 9.5.3 ensure it is knowledgeable about the latest trends in threat, vulnerability and exploitation that are relevant to the ICT Environment by actively monitoring the threat landscape during the Contract Period;
- 9.5.4 pro-actively scan the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) for vulnerable components and address discovered vulnerabilities through the processes described in the ISMS as developed under Paragraph 3.3.5;
- 9.5.5 from the date specified in the Security Management Plan provide a report to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the end of each Month detailing both patched and outstanding vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and any elapsed time between the public release date of patches and either time of application or for outstanding vulnerabilities the time of issue of such report;
- 9.5.6 propose interim mitigation measures to vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment known to be exploitable where a security patch is not immediately available;

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

9.5.7 remove or disable any extraneous interfaces, services or capabilities that are not needed for the provision of the Services (in order to reduce the attack surface of the ICT Environment); and

9.5.8 inform the Buyer when it becomes aware of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique that has the potential to affect the security of the ICT Environment and provide initial indications of possible mitigations.

9.6 If the Supplier is unlikely to be able to mitigate the vulnerability within the timescales under this Paragraph 9, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer.

9.7 A failure to comply with Paragraph 9.3 shall constitute a Default, and the Supplier shall comply with the Rectification Plan Process.

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Part B – Annex 1:****Baseline security requirements****1. Handling Classified information**

- 1.1 The Supplier shall not handle Buyer information classified SECRET or TOP SECRET except if there is a specific requirement and in this case prior to receipt of such information the Supplier shall seek additional specific guidance from the Buyer.

**2. End user devices**

- 2.1 When Government Data resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device it must be stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process of the National Cyber Security Centre ("NCSC") to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under the NCSC Commercial Product Assurance scheme ("CPA").
- 2.2 Devices used to access or manage Government Data and services must be under the management authority of Buyer or Supplier and have a minimum set of security policy configuration enforced. These devices must be placed into a 'known good' state prior to being provisioned into the management authority of the Buyer. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, all Supplier devices are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the End User Devices Security Guidance (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security>). Where the guidance highlights shortcomings in a particular platform the Supplier may wish to use, then these should be discussed with the Buyer and a joint decision shall be taken on whether the residual risks are acceptable. Where the Supplier wishes to deviate from the NCSC guidance, then this should be agreed in writing on a case by case basis with the Buyer.

**3. Data Processing, Storage, Management and Destruction**

- 3.1 The Supplier and Buyer recognise the need for the Buyer's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime or a similar regime. To that end, the Supplier must be able to state to the Buyer the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed and managed from, and what legal and regulatory frameworks Government Data will be subject to at all times.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing and administration with the Buyer in accordance with Clause 14 (Data protection).

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**3.3 The Supplier shall:**

- 3.3.1 provide the Buyer with all Government Data on demand in an agreed open format;
- 3.3.2 have documented processes to guarantee availability of Government Data in the event of the Supplier ceasing to trade;
- 3.3.3 securely destroy all media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media in line with Good Industry Practice; and
- 3.3.4 securely erase any or all Government Data held by the Supplier when requested to do so by the Buyer.

**4. Ensuring secure communications**

- 4.1 The Buyer requires that any Government Data transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or un-protected enterprise network) or to a mobile device must be encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a certification process recognised by NCSC, to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under CPA.
- 4.2 The Buyer requires that the configuration and use of all networking equipment to provide the Services, including those that are located in secure physical locations, are at least compliant with Good Industry Practice.

**5. Security by design**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall apply the 'principle of least privilege' (the practice of limiting systems, processes and user access to the minimum possible level) to the design and configuration of IT systems which will process or store Government Data.
- 5.2 When designing and configuring the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) the Supplier shall follow Good Industry Practice and seek guidance from recognised security professionals with the appropriate skills and/or a NCSC certification (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/section/products-services/ncsc-certification>) for all bespoke or complex components of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier).

**6. Security of Supplier Staff**

- 6.1 Supplier Staff shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum: identity, unspent criminal convictions and right to work.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall agree on a case by case basis Supplier Staff roles which require specific government clearances (such as 'SC') including system administrators with privileged access to IT systems which store or process Government Data.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall prevent Supplier Staff who are unable to obtain the required security clearances from accessing systems which store, process, or are used to manage Government Data except where agreed with the Buyer in writing.

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

6.4 All Supplier Staff that have the ability to access Government Data or systems holding Government Data shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, this training must be undertaken annually.

6.5 Where the Supplier or Subcontractors grants increased ICT privileges or access rights to Supplier Staff, those Supplier Staff shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties. When staff no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.

**7. Restricting and monitoring access**

7.1 The Supplier shall operate an access control regime to ensure all users and administrators of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) are uniquely identified and authenticated when accessing or administering the Services. Applying the 'principle of least privilege', users and administrators shall be allowed access only to those parts of the ICT Environment that they require. The Supplier shall retain an audit record of accesses.

**8. Audit**

8.1 The Supplier shall collect audit records which relate to security events in the systems or that would support the analysis of potential and actual compromises. In order to facilitate effective monitoring and forensic readiness such Supplier audit records should (as a minimum) include:

8.1.1 Logs to facilitate the identification of the specific asset which makes every outbound request external to the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier). To the extent the design of the Deliverables allows such logs shall include those from DHCP servers, HTTP/HTTPS proxy servers, firewalls and routers.

8.1.2 Security events generated in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and shall include: privileged account log-on and log-off events, the start and termination of remote access sessions, security alerts from desktops and server operating systems and security alerts from third party security software.

8.2 The Supplier and the Buyer shall work together to establish any additional audit and monitoring requirements for the ICT Environment.

8.3 The Supplier shall retain audit records collected in compliance with this Paragraph 8 for a period of at least 6 Months.

**Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Part B – Annex 2 - Security Management Plan**

**Redacted due to Commercial Sensitivity.**



**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)****1. Definitions**

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Exclusive Assets"</b>	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
<b>"Exit Information"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Exit Manager"</b>	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
<b>"Net Book Value"</b>	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the Framework Tender or Call-Off Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
<b>"Non-Exclusive Assets"</b>	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;
<b>"Registers"</b>	the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Replacement Goods"</b>	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Services"</b>	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Termination Assistance"</b>	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

	pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
<b>"Termination Assistance Notice"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Termination Assistance Period"</b>	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Transferable Assets"</b>	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
<b>"Transferable Contracts"</b>	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
<b>"Transferring Assets"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Transferring Contracts"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule.

**2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit**

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:
  - 2.2.1 create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
  - 2.2.2 create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables ("Registers").

## **Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

### **2.3 The Supplier shall:**

- 2.3.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and
- 2.3.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.

### **2.4 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.**

## **3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

## **4. Exit Plan**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
- 4.3.1 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - 4.3.2 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
  - 4.3.3 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
  - 4.3.4 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
  - 4.3.5 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
  - 4.3.6 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
  - 4.3.7 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
  - 4.3.8 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
  - 4.3.9 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
  - 4.3.10 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall:
- 4.4.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
    - (a) every [twelve (12) months] throughout the Contract Period; and
    - (b) no later than [twenty (20) Working Days] after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
    - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than [ten (10) Working Days] after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than [twenty (20) Working Days] following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and
- 4.4.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- 4.5 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.
- 4.6 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

**5. Termination Assistance**

- 5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
  - 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
  - 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the date that the Supplier ceases to provide the Deliverables.
- 5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the Termination Assistance Notice period provided that such extension shall not extend for more than six (6) Months beyond the end of the Termination Assistance Period and provided that it shall notify the Supplier of such this extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the provision of Termination Assistance is otherwise due to expire. The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.3 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**6. Termination Assistance Period**

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
  - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
  - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
  - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
  - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;
  - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

**7. Obligations when the contract is terminated**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
- 7.2.1 vacate any Buyer Premises;
  - 7.2.2 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

7.2.3 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
- (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

**8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software**

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or

8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");

8.2.2 which, if any, of:

- (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
- (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"),

**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
  - 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
  - 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
  - 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
  - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.
- 8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other



**Call-Off Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

**9. No charges**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

**10. Dividing the bills**

- 10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;

10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and

10.1.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

## **Call-Off Schedule 12 (Clustering)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

# **Call-Off Schedule 12 (Clustering)**

## **1. When you should use this Schedule**

- 1.1 This Schedule is required where various Other Contracting Authorities want to join with the Buyer to efficiently contract collectively under a single Call Off Contract rather than as separate individual Buyers under separate Call Off Contracts.

## **2. Definitions**

- 2.1 **"Cluster Members"** means a person named as such in the Annex A to this Schedule which shall be incorporated into the Order Form.

## **3. Cluster Members benefits under the Contract**

- 3.1 The Buyer has entered into this Call-Off Contract both for its own benefit and for the benefit the Cluster Members.
- 3.2 The Cluster Members who are to benefit under the Call-Off Contract are identified Annex 1 to this Schedule which shall be included into Order Form.
- 3.3 Cluster Members shall have all of the rights granted to the Buyer under a Call-Off Contract. Accordingly, where the context requires in order to assure the Cluster Members rights and benefits under a Call-Off Contract, and unless the Buyer otherwise specifies, references to the Buyer in a Call-Off Contract (including those references to a Party which are intended to relate to the Buyer) shall be deemed to include a reference to the Cluster Members.
- 3.4 Each of the Cluster Members will be a third party beneficiary for the purposes of the CRTPA and may enforce the relevant provisions of a Call-Off Contract pursuant to CRTPA.
- 3.5 The Parties to a Call-Off Contract may in accordance with its provisions vary, terminate or rescind that Call-Off Contract or any part of it, without the consent of any Cluster Member.
- 3.6 The enforcement rights granted to Cluster Members under Paragraph 3.4 are subject to the following provisions:
  - 3.6.1 the Buyer may enforce any provision of a Call-Off Contract on behalf of a Cluster Member;
  - 3.6.2 any claim from a Cluster Member under the CRTPA to enforce a Call-Off Contract shall be brought by the Buyer if reasonably practicable for the Buyer and Cluster Member to do so; and
  - 3.6.3 the Supplier's limits and exclusions of liability in the Call-Off Contract shall apply to any claim to enforce a Call-Off Contract made by the Buyer on behalf of a Cluster Member and to any claim to enforce a Call-Off Contract made by a Cluster Member acting on its own behalf.

**Call-Off Schedule 12 (Clustering)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 3.7 Notwithstanding that Cluster Members shall each receive the same Services from the Supplier the following adjustments will apply in relation to how the Call-Off Contract will operate in relation to the Buyer and Cluster Members:
- 3.7.1 Services will be provided by the Supplier to each Cluster Member and Buyer separately;
  - 3.7.2 the Supplier's obligation in regards to reporting will be owed to each Cluster Member and Buyer separately;
  - 3.7.3 the Buyer and Cluster Members shall be entitled to separate invoices in respect of the provision of Deliverables;
  - 3.7.4 the separate invoices will correlate to the Deliverables provided to the respective Buyer and Cluster Members;
  - 3.7.5 the Charges to be paid for the Deliverables shall be calculated on a per Cluster Member and Buyer basis and each Cluster Member and the Buyer shall be responsible for paying their respective Charges;
  - 3.7.6 the Service Levels and corresponding Service Credits will be calculated in respect of each Cluster Member and Buyer, and they will be reported and deducted against Charges due by each respective Cluster Member and Buyer; and
  - 3.7.7 such further adjustments as the Buyer and each Cluster Member may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

**Call-Off Schedule 12 (Clustering)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## Annex A – Cluster Members

The Deliverables shall also be provided for the benefit of the following Cluster Members:

Name of Cluster Member	Services to be provided	Duration	Special Terms
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)****Part A - Implementation****1. Definitions**

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Delay"</b>	a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverable Item"</b>	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Payment"</b>	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone;
<b>Implementation Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1;

**2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan**

- 2.1 A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan [5] days after the Call-Off Contract Start Date.
- 2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:
- 2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and
  - 2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

**3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan**

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.3, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a material Default.

**4. Security requirements before the Start Date**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Call-Off Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plans.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Call-Off Contract.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.

- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

**5. What to do if there is a Delay**

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:
- 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
  - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
  - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

**6. Compensation for a Delay**

- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:
- 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
  - 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
    - (a) the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract); or
    - (b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
- 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
- 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

**7. Implementation Plan**

- 7.1 The Implementation Period will be no more than a four week period.
- 7.2 During the Implementation Period, the incumbent supplier shall retain full responsibility for all existing services until the Call-Off Start Date or as otherwise formally agreed with the Buyer. The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Call-Off Start Date as set out in Order Form.
- 7.3 In accordance with the Implementation Plan, the Supplier shall:
  - 7.3.1 work cooperatively and in partnership with the Buyer, incumbent supplier, and other Framework Supplier(s), where applicable, to understand the scope of Services to ensure a mutually beneficial handover of the Services;
  - 7.3.2 work with the incumbent supplier and Buyer to assess the scope of the Services and prepare a plan which demonstrates how they will mobilise the Services;
  - 7.3.3 liaise with the incumbent Supplier to enable the full completion of the Implementation Period activities; and
  - 7.3.4 produce a Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.
- 7.4 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:
  - 7.4.1 how the Supplier will work with the incumbent Supplier and the Buyer Authorised Representative to capture and load up information such as asset data ; and
  - 7.4.2 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.
- 7.5 In addition, the Supplier shall:
  - 7.5.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period,



**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;

- 7.5.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification within the Call-Off Contract;
- 7.5.3 produce a Implementation Plan report for each Buyer Premises to encompass programmes that will fulfil all the Buyer's obligations to landlords and other tenants:
  - (a) the format of reports and programmes shall be in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and particular attention shall be paid to establishing the operating requirements of the occupiers when preparing these programmes which are subject to the Buyer's approval; and
  - (b) the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the report but if the Parties are unable to agree the contents within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission by the Supplier to the Buyer, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 7.5.4 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan;
- 7.5.5 construct and maintain a Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
- 7.5.6 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Order Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period. Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier; and
- 7.5.7 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control between incumbent provider and the Supplier.

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex 1: Implementation Plan**

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

Milestone	Deliverable Items	Duration	Milestone Date	Buyer Responsibilities	Milestone Payments	Delay Payments
Outlined in Annex 2	Outlined in Annex 2	Outlined in Annex 2	Outlined in Annex 2	Outlined in Annex 2	N/A	N/A
HMRC to undertake an accessibility audit of the WordSynk portal and Thebigword to develop a roadmap to resolve any WCAG 2.1 AA issues identified from the HMRC accessibility audit, within a suitable timescale (to be agreed with HMRC)	Accessibility audit report results  Roadmap of actions to resolve any WCAG 2.1 AA issues identified from the HMRC accessibility audit, within a suitable timescale (to be agreed with HMRC)	Within 3 months of the Contract Commencement Date	Within 3 months of the Contract Commencement Date	Support Supplier as required e.g. clarification queries	N/A	N/A
<p>The Milestones will be Achieved in accordance with this Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)</p> <p>For the purposes of Paragraph 6.1.2 the Delay Period Limit shall be N/A.</p>						

**Annex 2: Submitted Implementation Plan**

Framework Ref: RM6141

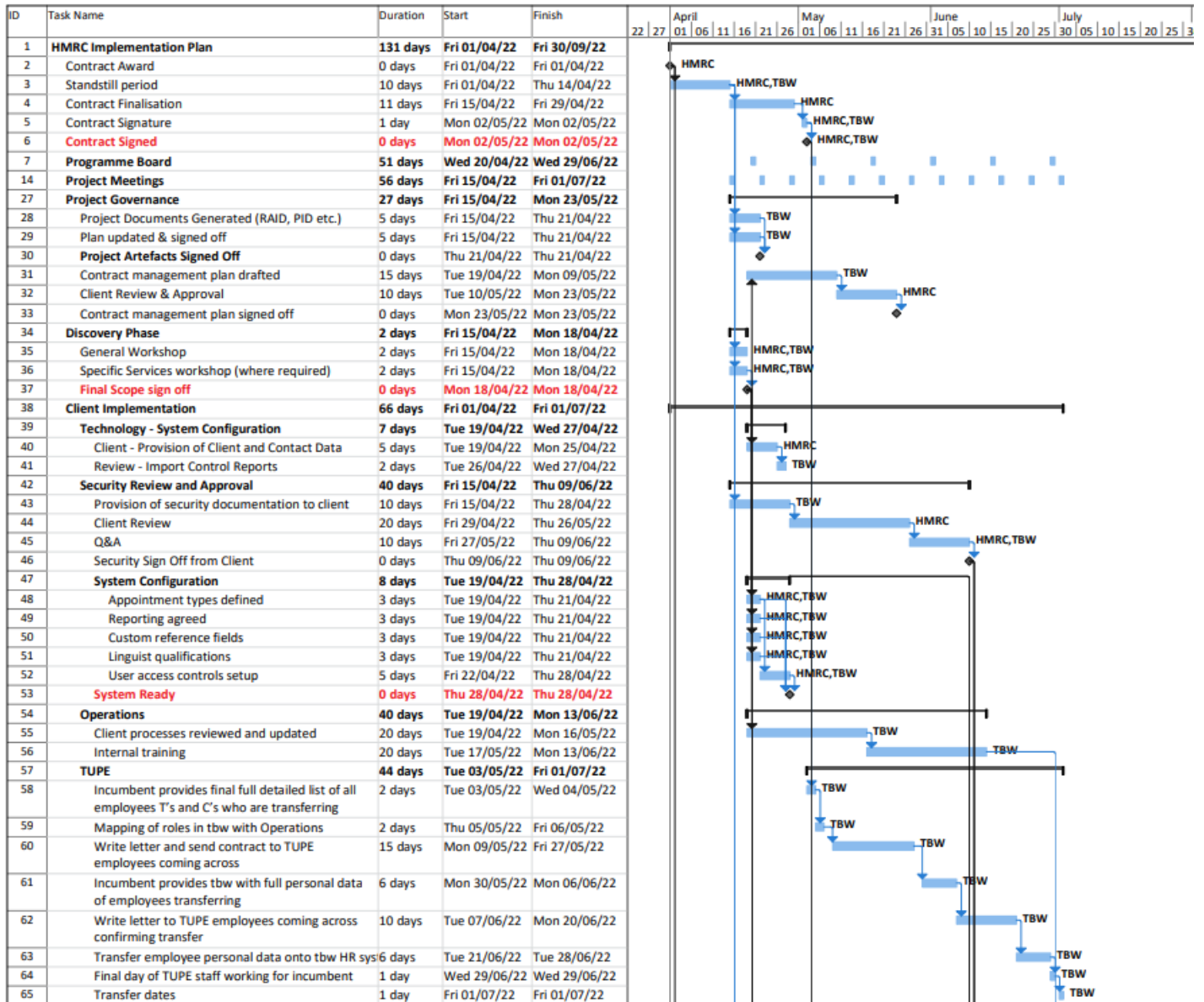
Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

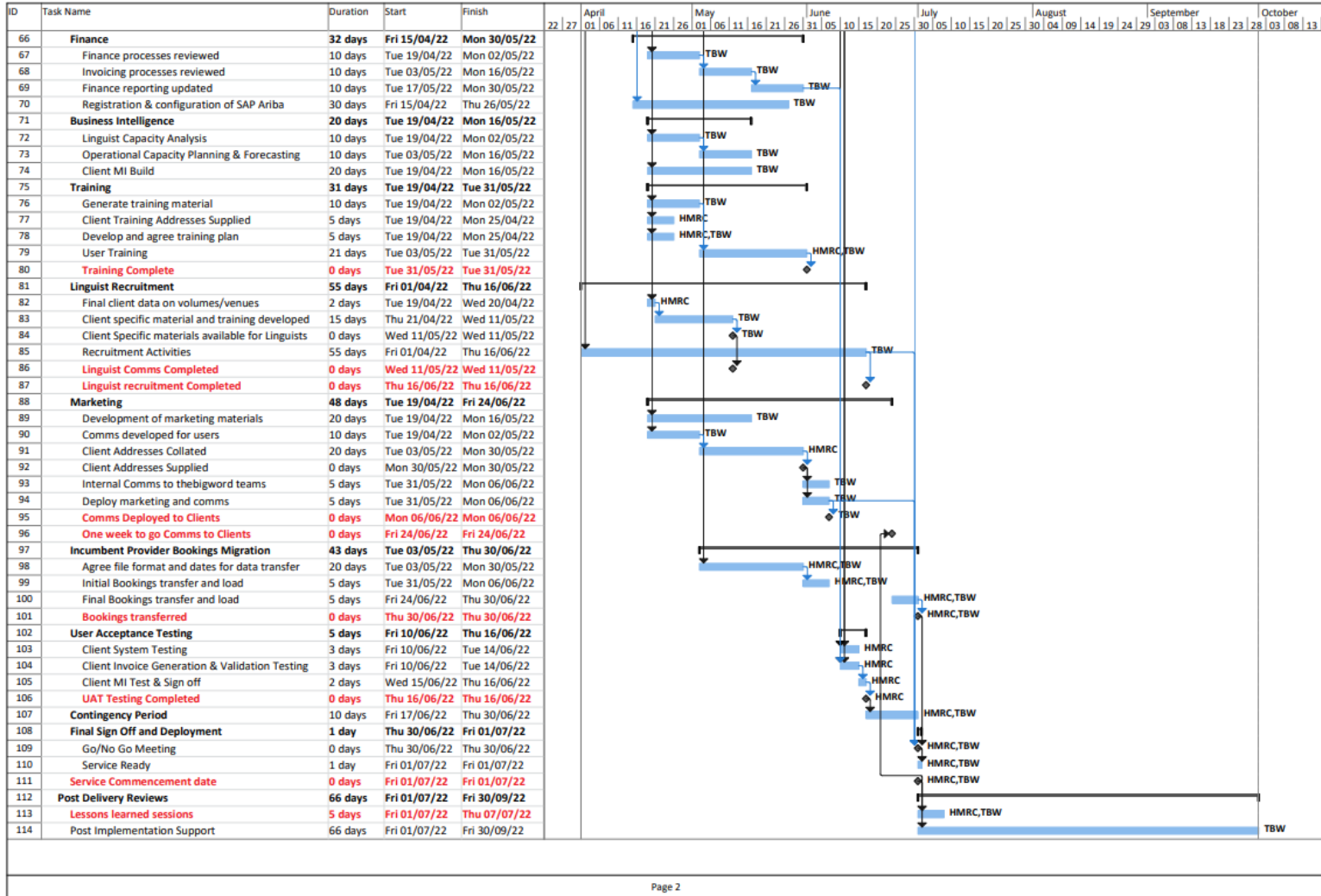


Page 1

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020



**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

## Part B - Testing

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Component"</b>	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
<b>"Material Test Issue"</b>	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
<b>"Severity Level"</b>	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
<b>"Test Issue Management Log"</b>	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Issue Threshold"</b>	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
<b>"Test Reports"</b>	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
<b>"Test Specification"</b>	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Strategy"</b>	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph 3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Success Criteria"</b>	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Witness"</b>	any person appointed by the Buyer

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

**"Testing Procedures"**

pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Schedule; and

the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

**2. How testing should work**

- 2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
  - 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
  - 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
  - 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

**3. Planning for testing**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Start Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
  - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
  - 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;
- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

**4. Preparing for Testing**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the start date for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan.
- 4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and
  - 4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.
- 4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

**5. Passing Testing**

- 5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.

**6. How Deliverables will be tested**

- 6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:
  - 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;
  - 6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;
  - 6.2.3 Test scripts;

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them;  
and

6.2.5 expected Test results, including:

- (a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
- (b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

**7. Performing the tests**

- 7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.
- 7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.
- 7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:
  - 7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and
  - 7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.
- 7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:
  - 7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;
  - 7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;
  - 7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
  - 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1; and
  - 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.



**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.
- 7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.
- 7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with this Contract.

**8. Discovering Problems**

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable.

**9. Test witnessing**

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.
- 9.3 The Test Witnesses:
  - 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
  - 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;

- 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
- 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
- 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
- 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
- 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

**10. Auditing the quality of the test**

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

**11. Outcome of the testing**

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

- 11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:
- 11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;
- 11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or
- 11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.
- 11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:
- 11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and
- 11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.
- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).
- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues and any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.
- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

(without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:

11.9.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5); and

11.9.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

**12. Risk**

12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:

12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or

12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

## **Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels**

### **1. Severity 1 Error**

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

### **2. Severity 2 Error**

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
  - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
  - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

### **3. Severity 3 Error**

- 3.1 This is an error which:
  - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
  - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

### **4. Severity 4 Error**

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

### **5. Severity 5 Error**

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

**Call-Off Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

## **Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate**

To: [insert name of Supplier]

From: [insert name of Buyer]

[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

### **Satisfaction Certificate**

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Call-Off Contract**") [insert Call-Off Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [*insert Buyer name*] ("**Buyer**") and [*insert Supplier name*] ("**Supplier**") dated [*insert Call-Off Start Date dd/mm/yyyy*].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Call-Off Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully

[insert Name]

[insert Position]

acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)****1. Definitions**

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Critical Service Level Failure"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Credits"</b>	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
<b>"Service Credit Cap"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Level Failure"</b>	means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;
<b>"Service Level Performance Measure"</b>	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and
<b>"Service Level Threshold"</b>	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

**2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels**

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:

- (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
- (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;
- (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
- (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or

## 2.4.3 the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).

## 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:

## 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;

## 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and

## 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

**3. Critical Service Level Failure**

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

## 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and

3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default.



## **Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

# **Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits**

## **1. Service Levels**

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

## **2. Service Credits**

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Annex A to Part A: Services Levels and Service Credits Table**

Service Levels				Service Credit for each Service Period
Service Level Performance Criterion		Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	
1	Online Solution availability (24 hours a day, 365 days a year)	Service Availability	At least 98% at all times	1% Service Credit gained for each 0.25% under the specified Service Level Performance Measure
2	Access to Customer Support Helpdesk from 08:00 to 18:00 each Working Day	Service Availability	At least 90% at all times	0.25% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified performance measure
3	Resolution of customer complaints	Customer Satisfaction	<p>The Supplier to provide: a) an initial response within 1 working day. b) a written report of investigation to be received within 10 working days, which may include re-translation of received documents</p> <p>No more than one new complaint each month under a) or b) above.</p>	<p>£500 flat rate for each new unresolved complaint exceeding one new complaint each month, capped at a maximum of £2000 each month (for new unresolved complaints only).</p> <p>Service credits for each complaint which remain unresolved (after the initial 10 days) will accumulate monthly at £500 per month, up to a £2000 cap for each individual</p>

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Service Levels				Service Credit for each Service Period
Service Level Performance Criterion		Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	
				unresolved complaint.
4	On time receipt of accurate monthly management information to HMRC on the date agreed	Accuracy / Timelines	100% at all times	£200 flat rate for any second and/or subsequent late MI report in a rolling 12 month period
5	Social Value - Theme 2: Tackling economic inequality – Career talks/guidance in schools	Number of career talks / guidance in schools delivered	1 per quarter in disadvantaged areas	<b>TBC during implementation</b>
6	Social Value - Theme 4: Equal Opportunity – Career talks catering for special educational needs and disability (SEND)	Number of career talks catering for special educational needs and disability (SEND) delivered	4 per year	<b>TBC during implementation</b>
7	Social Value - Theme 4: Equal Opportunity - CV writing skills sessions in collaboration with educational institutions and/or CHDA/Remploy	Number of CV writing skills sessions delivered in collaboration with educational institutions and/or CHDA/Remploy	4 per year	<b>TBC during implementation</b>

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Translation and Transcription Service Levels				Service Credit for each Service Period
Service Level Performance Criterion		Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	
8	Timely delivery of written translation services, as per specifications detailed in Call-Off Schedule 20 within requested timelines to HMRC order requirements (such as security tiering)	Service Availability	at least 95% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified performance measure
9	Machine Translation Technology KPI – <b>TBC 3 - 6 months following contract award</b>	<b>TBC 3 - 6 months following contract award</b>	<b>TBC 3 - 6 months following contract award</b>	<b>TBC 3 - 6 months following contract award</b>

Telephone Interpreting Service Levels				Service Credit for each Service Period
Service Level Performance Criterion		Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	
10	Timely delivery of telephone interpreting services, as per specifications detailed in Call-Off Schedule 20, to HMRC order requirements (such as security tiering and experience banding)	Service Availability	at least 95% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified performance measure

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Face-to-face and Video Interpretation Service Levels (Spoken and Non-spoken)				Service Credit for each Service Period
Service Level Performance Criterion		Key Indicator	Service Level Performance Measure	
10	Timely delivery of face-to-face and video interpreting services (spoken and non-spoken), as per specifications detailed in Call-Off Schedule 20, to HMRC order requirements (such as security tiering and experience banding)	Service Availability	at least 93% at all times	0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified performance measure

**Service Credit cap**

For the purposes of this Call Off Contract, the Service Credit Cap means:

In the period from the Call Off Commencement Date to the end of the first Call Off Contract Year 5% of the Estimated Year 1 Call Off Contract Charges; and

during the remainder of the Call Off Contract Period, 5% of the Call Off Contract Charges payable to the Supplier under this Call Off Contract in the period of 12 Months immediately preceding the Month in respect of which Service Credits are accrued.

The Service Credits shall be calculated on the basis of the following formula:

[Example:

Formula:  $x\% \text{ (Service Level Performance Measure)} - x\% \text{ (actual Service Level performance)}$  =  $x\%$  of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer

Worked example: 98% (e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for) = 23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

accurate and timely billing  
Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual  
performance achieved against  
this Service Level in a Service  
Period)

be deducted from the next  
Invoice payable by the Buyer]

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Part B: Performance Monitoring****3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review**

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
  - 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
  - 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
  - 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
  - 3.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.

**Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

- 3.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

**4. Satisfaction Surveys**

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.



**Call-Off Schedule 15 (Call-Off Contract Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 15 (Call-Off Contract Management)****1. Definitions**

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Operational Board"** the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

**"Project Manager"** the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

**2. Project Management**

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

**3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager**

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager's shall be:

3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;

3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;

3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and

3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager's in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager's by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

## **Call-Off Schedule 15 (Call-Off Contract Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

### **4. Role of the Operational Board**

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

### **5. Contract Risk Management**

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Call-Off Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
  - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Call Off Contract which the Buyer's and the Supplier have identified.

**Call-Off Schedule 15 (Call-Off Contract Management)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Annex: Contract Boards**

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

The Supplier and HMRC shall jointly undertake quarterly account reviews and an annual major account review. Where possible, reviews shall take place by rotation at one of HMRC's sites and the Suppliers main premises and via an online call. The Supplier shall provide review documents to HMRC with 5 Working Days in advance of the review meeting. After the review, the Supplier shall provide comprehensive minutes and recorded action points within 5 Working Days. During the initial 6 months of the Contract it is envisaged monthly teleconferences and/or face to face meetings will also be required.

Contract review meetings will be held on a regular basis between the Supplier and HMRC representatives. It is intended that these meetings will provide both parties with the opportunity to raise issues related to performance, incidents, finance, new legislation, targets, overall volume, continuous improvement initiatives and/or any other aspect of the contract. This will provide a forum for open discussion to ensure continued success of the relationship.

**Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)****1. DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

<b>"Benchmark Review"</b>	a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
<b>"Benchmarked Deliverables"</b>	any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
<b>"Comparable Rates"</b>	the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
<b>"Comparable Deliverables"</b>	deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;
<b>"Comparison Group"</b>	a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
<b>"Equivalent Data"</b>	data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
<b>"Good Value"</b>	that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
<b>"Upper Quartile"</b>	in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

**Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**2. When you should use this Schedule**

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets to ensure the Contracts represent value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraphs 3 of this Schedule.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall with the definition of a Cost.

**3. Benchmarking****3.1 How benchmarking works**

- 3.1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in Framework Schedule 4 (Framework Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.3 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Contract Commencement Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.4 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.5 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.6 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.7 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

**Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**3.2 Benchmarking Process**

- 3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
- (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;
  - (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
  - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.
- 3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.
- 3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
- (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the Supplier's professional judgment using:
    - (i) market intelligence;
    - (ii) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
    - (iii) relevant published information; and
    - (iv) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.6 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
  - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
  - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile;
  - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to

**Call-Off Schedule 16 (Benchmarking)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

**3.3 Benchmarking Report**

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule;

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the contract).

## **Call-Off Schedule 17 (MOD Terms)**

**Not used**



## **Call-Off Schedule 18 (Background Checks)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

# **Call-Off Schedule 18 (Background Checks)**

## **1. When you should use this Schedule**

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on Contract.

## **2. Definitions**

**“Relevant Conviction”** means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

## **3. Relevant Convictions**

3.1.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.

3.1.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):

- (a) carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
- (b) conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
- (c) ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

**Call-Off Schedule 18 (Background Checks)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

## **Annex 1 – Relevant Convictions**

**All convictions will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, however convictions relating to instances of fraud and dishonesty would be of particular concern.**

**Call-Off Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 19 (Scottish Law)**

Not used

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

OFFICIAL

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

## **Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)**

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**CONTENTS**

1	INTRODUCTION .....	3
2	CALL-OFF CONTRACT DESCRIPTION AND PRICING .....	3
3	MANDATORY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	4
4	CODE OF CONDUCT .....	5
5	COMPLIANCE .....	7
6	DUTY OF CARE .....	7
7	RECRUITMENT AND APPOINTMENT OF INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLATORS .....	7
8	CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM .....	9
9	TRAINING AND CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	9
10	SECURITY VETTING/CLEARANCES .....	10
11	DATA SECURITY .....	11
12	BOOKING PROCESS .....	12
13	CANCELLATIONS .....	15
14	CANCELLATION BY HMRC – TELEPHONE INTERPRETING, NON SPOKEN AND SPOKEN VIDEO LANGUAGE SERVICES AND SPOKEN FACE TO FACE INTERPRETING SERVICES .....	16
15	CANCELLATION BY HMRC – TRANSLATION, TRANSCRIPTION AND ANCILLARY SERVICES .....	16
16	CANCELLATION BY HMRC – NON SPOKEN FACE TO FACE ONLY .....	16
17	CANCELLATION BY THE INTERPRETER/TRANSLATOR AND/OR SUPPLIER .....	16
18	PAYMENT AND INVOICING .....	17
19	TRAVEL COSTS .....	19
20	SERVICE STANDARDS .....	19
21	MANAGEMENT INFORMATION .....	19
22	COMPLAINTS .....	20
23	WHISTLEBLOWING .....	20
24	SOCIAL VALUE .....	20
25	IMPLEMENTATION .....	22
26	ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT .....	22
27	TUPE .....	23
28	APPENDIX 1 – LOT 1 NATIONAL MANAGED SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	26
29	ANNEX 1 – QUALIFICATIONS .....	35
30	ANNEX 2 - BANDINGS .....	37
31	ANNEX 3 – LANGUAGE LIST .....	45
32	ANNEX 4 – APPLICABLE TUPE PERSONNEL .....	46

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

Page 2 of 46

OFFICIAL

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**1 INTRODUCTION**

1.1 HMRC (also referenced as the 'Buyer' or 'Authority') is the UK's tax, payments and customs authority and collects the money that pays for the UK's public services and gives financial support to people. Our vision is to be a trusted, modern tax and customs department. It's our job to make it easy for customers to get tax right, and hard for anyone to bend or break the rules.

1.2 The department employs more than 60,000 staff that collaboratively work to deliver the following key strategic objectives:

- Collect the right tax and pay out the right financial support
- Make it easy to get tax right and hard to bend or break the rules
- Maintain taxpayers' consent through fair treatment and protect society from harm
- Make HMRC a great place to work
- Support wider government economic aims through a resilient, agile tax administration system

1.3 Language services represent a core HMRC business requirement and a key tool to supporting our customer services and customer compliance capabilities.

1.4 These services in turn support HMRC's Customer Charter and contribute towards delivery of HMRC's objectives, particularly maximising revenue flows and improving compliance.

**2 CALL-OFF CONTRACT DESCRIPTION AND PRICING**

2.1 HMRC is seeking a national managed service (Lot 1 of the RM6141 Framework) for its language service requirements, as summarised below and detailed in Appendix 1.

**Lot 1 – National Managed Service:**

The provision of a Managed Service throughout the United Kingdom. This provision will enable one, some or all services to be called off which will be delivered via a Supplier awarded onto Lot 1. Suppliers must provide a tailored solution that covers advisory services, administrative support and efficient business processes through the delivery of the Buyer's language service requirements.

- Spoken and Non-Spoken Translation, Transcription & Ancillary Services
- Spoken Telephone & Spoken and Non-Spoken Video Interpreting
- Spoken and Non-Spoken Face to Face Interpreting

The Supplier must be able to provide all the mandatory requirements set out in Section 3 and the services described in Appendix 1.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**2.2 Contract commencement and duration**

2.3 The contract is expected to commence on 1<sup>st</sup> June 2022, with the service delivery go live date of 1<sup>st</sup> July 2022.

2.4 The total contract duration will be 3 years, with the possibility of a 1-year extension period.

**2.5 Contract price**

2.6 Bidders are required to provide proposed prices electronically within the Cost Model.

2.7 The anticipated contract value is £1,500,000 per year. Over the term of the contract, including the 1-year extension period, the anticipated total contract value is £6,000,000.

2.8 Bidders must submit pricing to be held for an initial three year period. Where, after the initial 12 months, the Supplier can provide substantial evidence of significant cost change to the satisfaction of HMRC, the two parties can agree to hold a price review session. These will be held no more frequently than annually, unless both parties agree otherwise.

2.9 Where the Supplier believes a price change is necessary, they must evidence to HMRC's satisfaction, that any change delivers maximum value for money to HMRC. Any price increases will be restricted to pass-through costs wherever possible or events detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 3 (Framework Pricing).

2.10 HMRC reserves the right to review and adjust the 10 most common languages for written translation, transcription and telephone interpretations every 12 months and agree with the Supplier similar competitive rates for these, in line with the competitive rates for the top 10 most common languages agreed as part of the Call-Off competition.

2.11 Approval / agreement to any price changes will not be unreasonably upheld by either party.

**3 MANDATORY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

3.1 Face to Face Services (spoken and non-spoken) shall be available between 08:00hrs and 18:00hrs Monday to Friday of each week and on Bank Holidays and weekends. An additional out of hour's facility shall be made available between 18:00hrs and 08:00hrs, with an interpreter, meeting HMRC requirements, made available within 2 hours of receipt of HMRC's booking request.

3.2 Telephone (spoken) and Video (spoken and non-spoken) Interpretation shall be available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

3.3 Translation, Transcription Services and Ancillary Services shall be available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year

3.4 The Supplier shall work with HMRC to enable enhanced value for money through the reduction of procurement costs, Supplier management costs, bidding cost of the supply

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

market and to access economies of scale relative to the size, value and status of the particular requirement.

- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide a tailored solution that covers advisory services, administration support and efficient business processes through to the delivery of the language service requirements.
- 3.6 The Supplier shall provide an end-to-end service with a seamless process to the end user, providing Language Service requirements, through its own Interpreters/Translators, contracted Interpreters/Translators and via Sub-Contractors if required.
- 3.7 The Supplier shall provide supporting services, as required, such as:
  - Strategy and policy advice, for example advising how savings could be made by switching delivery channels;
  - Centralised management information to provide insightful analysis to inform policy and decision making;
  - Consolidating invoicing for the provision of the entire service.
- 3.8 The Supplier shall ensure that any added value and saving benefits are embedded into the service delivery for HMRC.
- 3.9 The Supplier shall ensure that more efficient and innovative ways of working are shared with HMRC and any added value and/or savings are passed on to HMRC.
- 3.10 Interpreters may need to attend Government offices or venues in the UK, for example for court purposes to verify the timings and/or content of previous conversations. Any incurred expenses must be in accordance with Section 19 "Travel Costs".
- 3.11 Interpreters/Translators shall provide subsequent witness statements as and when mandated by Legal Body(s) and/or Contracting Authority at no additional cost to HMRC.
- 3.12 The Supplier shall ensure that HMRC can request a UK based Interpreter who has permission to work in the UK. Any use of interpreters not based in the UK must be agreed in advance with HMRC, however the expectation is this will only occur in exceptional circumstances.
- 3.13 All interpreters/translators must carry an official photo ID e.g. driving license or passport, to all assignments which should be valid within 12 months.
- 3.14 All interpreters/translators must carry evidence of any declared security clearances to all assignments. The evidence must confirm the level of clearance assigned to the individual and the date it is valid to.

**4 CODE OF CONDUCT**

- 4.1 As part of the delivery of the service, Suppliers must have a Code of Conduct in place which all Interpreters/Translators who will be utilised in the delivery of services must agree and comply with, unless registered with a Regulatory Organisation in which case the Regulatory



**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Organisations Code of Conduct can be used. The Code of Conduct shall request the Interpreters/Translators:

- I. Maintain confidentiality at all times and not disclose any information about HMRC, details of HMRC's assignments, or information shared as part those assignments to any third party without the written consent of HMRC. Any unauthorised disclosure may constitute a criminal offence and result in prosecution.
- II. Only accept assignments which they have the competence to carry out to the standard required by HMRC.
- III. Not pass on or subcontract any assignments to other individuals irrespective of their ability to deliver the requirement.
- IV. Act impartially and professionally in all actions related to the provision of Language Services under the Call-Off contract.
- V. Not discriminate for or against parties, either directly or indirectly, on any grounds including, but not limited to race, colour, ethnic origin, age, nationality, religion, gender, sexuality, disability, or political allegiance.
- VI. Disclose to HMRC any information, including criminal record/s, which may make them unsuitable in any particular case.
- VII. Disclose immediately if there is any conflict of interest due to the end user being known to the Interpreter/Translator. It will then be at the discretion of HMRC to determine whether to proceed with the booking.
- VIII. Disclose any business, financial, family, or other interest, whether personal or otherwise, which they might have in relation to the matter being held.
- IX. Not accept payment for information about the Authority or details of HMRC's assignments or information shared as part of the assignment.
- X. Not engage in any behaviour likely to discredit the Authority including, but not limited to, impairment through drugs or alcohol, sexual misconduct, violence, intimidation or abusive behaviour.
- XI. Highlight any areas of concern, poor practice or potential safeguarding issues they identify in the course of their duties to the Supplier, who shall bring these to the attention of the Authority.
- XII. Always act in accordance with the Ethical Standards of their Professional Bodies, where membership is held.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- XIII. Always have an official photo idea available and evidence that any declared security clearances are still valid.

4.2 The Supplier should have a process in place to ensure that agreement to the Code of Conduct is renewed annually.

4.3 The Supplier must have a procedure in place to ensure a fair and transparent process is provided to any Interpreter/Translator who is accused of being in breach of the Suppliers Code of Conduct. This process must allow for:

- a fair and transparent investigation
- where a breach has occurred a proportional outcome
- If necessary the removal of the individual from being used on the Framework.

4.4 Where there is a breach relating to an Interpreter/Translator that is a member of a Regulatory Body the Supplier should work collaboratively with the Body to ensure a resolution can be achieved.

4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that UK based British Sign Language (BSL) Interpreters, Lip speakers, Speech to Text Reporters and any Interpreters for the Deafblind are registered with either the National Register for Communication Professionals for the Deaf and Deafblind (NRCPD) or the Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community (SRLPDC).

## **5 COMPLIANCE**

5.1 In addition to the requirements outlined in the “Compliance” section of RM6141 Framework Schedule 1, HMRC may also undertake independent quality assurance activities of the Language Service through Lot 6 (Quality Assurance Services) of the RM6141 framework. If required, this will be undertaken through a separate sourcing initiative. For the avoidance of doubt this is for informational purposes only and is not required under the scope of this contract.

## **6 DUTY OF CARE**

6.1 HMRC’s requirements are as detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1.

## **7 RECRUITMENT AND APPOINTMENT OF INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLATORS**

7.1 This section describes the mandatory requirements linked to the recruitment and appointment of Interpreters/Translators that the Supplier is obligated to fulfil irrespective of whether the Interpreter/Translator is employed or contracted on a freelance basis as part of the delivery of this Framework Call-Off Contract.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 7.2 Suppliers shall ensure that their Framework Call-Off Contract pricing allows for the full recruitment process as no allowance will be made by HMRC for price increases due to Suppliers having to improve and/or amend their recruitment process.
- 7.3 The Supplier should maintain and actively support recruitment of new Interpreters/Translators to support the delivery of services. The Supplier may be required to provide evidence of their recruitment activity upon request by HMRC.
- 7.4 The Supplier must have in place robust recruitment and appointment procedures that ensure the Interpreters/Translators are suitably qualified to deliver requirements outlined within this Call-Off Specification.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall employ and or contract relevant and linguistic specific, qualified language assessors/testers/teachers to conduct the interview process as appropriate.
- 7.6 Prior to appointing any Interpreter/Translator to undertake an assignment under the Framework the Supplier shall ensure an application form is completed capturing the following:
- Evidence of experience including references to demonstrate they meet the requirements of the relevant Banding as per Annex 2.
  - Qualifications including supporting evidence to verify.
  - Current security clearances and evidence to verify.
  - Right to work and evidence to verify.
  - The Interpreters/Translators National Insurance Number (NINO) must be obtained as this will act as a unique reference.
- 7.7 The Supplier must validate the information provided to ensure it is accurate, including checks with relevant Regulatory Bodies/References if necessary. All of the above must be stored in a secure digital database. Upon request some or all of the above must be made available to HMRC or Quality Assurance Provider within 5 working days in a digital format.
- 7.8 The Supplier shall ensure that information is obtained as to whether Interpreters/Translators are suspended from duty with any other organisation, including Regulatory Bodies. The Supplier must immediately convey any suspension and the reasoning for it to HMRC, in order that HMRC can promptly discharge any legal duties of disclosure arising and consider whether it will be appropriate for the services of that translator/interpreter to be engaged in the future.
- 7.9 Where the Supplier suspends any Interpreter/Translator who is a member of a Regulatory Body they shall inform the relevant Regulatory Bodies.
- 7.10 The Supplier shall provide confirmation of the number of suspensions on a quarterly basis to the Authority.
- 7.11 The Supplier shall undertake individual face-to-face selection interviews in a location that is secure and private for all potential Interpreters/Translators that are short-listed and may be recruited or appointed. Where face to face selection interviews are not practical they may be conducted via another channel i.e. telephone/video conferencing and in any event the

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Supplier shall ensure that adequate controls are in place to support robust procedures in the identification and verification of the Interpreter/Translator.

- 7.12 The Supplier shall test that the Interpreter/Translator can communicate clearly and effectively in both English and their chosen language or dialect (i.e. they are readily able to understand and be understood).
- 7.13 The Supplier shall ensure that Interpreters/Translators are aware and have sufficient knowledge of relevant legislative requirements to the specific industry sector or specialist area that they are working in e.g., tax/revenue knowledge, law enforcement and confidentiality issues.
- 7.14 The terms and conditions of the Interpreters/Translators legal relationship; full/part time employment, associate or self-employed to the Supplier shall be given to the Interpreter/Translator in full and in writing before the Supplier accepts the Interpreter/Translator for work. This agreement must set out how their information may be shared with the Quality Assurance Provider, Buyer, Authority and Regulatory Body. The terms and conditions shall also state that as part of the terms of any Call-Off under the Framework the Interpreter/Translator may be subject to a Quality Assurance Check undertaken by the Quality Assurance Provider which could result in them being suspended from any assignment associated with that specific Call-Off Contract.
- 7.15 The Supplier shall keep a record of any formal interview conducted with Interpreters/Translator. Information in relation to the interviews shall be held within a secure database system (as detailed in Section 11 'Data Security') and be made available to HMRC or Quality Assurance Provider upon request within 5 working days.
- 7.16 The Supplier shall keep a secure database (as detailed in Section 11 'Data Security') which holds evidence to demonstrate that all Interpreters/Translators possess the qualifications, competencies and skills to meet the standards required by HMRC as part of the delivery of the Call-Off contract. The database should ensure that each Interpreter/Translator has their NINO recorded to act as a unique identifier. This system shall be made available to the Quality Assurance Provider and/or CCS upon request within 5 working days.

## **8 CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM**

- 8.1 HMRC requirements are as detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1.

## **9 TRAINING AND CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

- 9.1 Interpreter/Translator training requirements for the Call-Off Contract are outlined in the "9. Training and Continuing Professional Development" section of RM6141 Framework Schedule 1.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**10 SECURITY VETTING/CLEARANCES**

- 10.1 This section describes mandatory requirements for Security Vetting/Clearances the Supplier shall be obligated to fulfil as part of the delivery of the Call-Off Contract.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all staff, whether employed or contracted including Interpreters/Translators and sub-contractors are security cleared to the appropriate level outlined in this section
- 10.3 As a minimum, a Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS) or an equivalent of BPSS of all Supplier Personnel, all Interpreters/Translators and all approved subcontractors must be undertaken by the Supplier in accordance with [HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard](#). It will be the responsibility of the Supplier to ensure that this minimum standard is met and maintained throughout the duration of the Call-Off Contract.
- 10.4 The Supplier's staff and or contracted Interpreters/Translators may be required to sign a declaration acknowledging their obligations under the Official Secrets Act 1989 and/or HMRC's confidentiality agreement before being engaged on certain assignments.
- 10.5 The Supplier should ensure that all of their staff and contractors are made aware that as government contractors they are bound by the provisions of the Official Secrets Act 1989 regardless of whether or not they are asked to make such a declaration
- 10.6 All employees of the Supplier and Interpreters/Translators contracted to undertake assignments to deliver the Buyers requirements must comply with HMRC vetting procedures. These may include, but are not limited to, the additional vetting as follows:
- Baseline Personnel Security Standard **(Tier 1)**
  - Disclosure Barring Service Check (DBS) including an enhanced version of this check **(Tier 1)**
  - Disclosure Scotland **(Tier 1)**
  - Access Northern Ireland **(Tier 1)**
  - Counter Terrorism Check (CTC) **(Tier 2)**
  - Security Check (SC) including an enhanced version of this check. **(Tier 2)**
  - Developed Vetting (DV) **(Tier 2)**
- 10.7 The required translator/interpreter vetting will be stated during the booking request. Please note some requests (such as fraud investigations) will require Tier 2 vetting as standard.
- 10.8 HMRC accepts no liability for costs incurred in the process of administering such disclosure certification, including those listed under section 10.5 and should be included within the Framework pricing.
- 10.9 Where a Supplier must utilise an Interpreter/Translator of a higher clearance than stipulated at the point of booking, the Supplier must not pass any additional costs to HMRC.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 10.10 The Supplier must maintain accurate records in a secure manner (see Section 11 'Data Security') to evidence compliance with the security requirements. These must be provided to CCS, the Quality Assurance Provider and/or HMRC upon request within 5 working days.
- 10.11 Security of Suppliers' premises will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure appropriate security levels are in place to reduce the risk to HMRC and their assets.
- 10.12 The Supplier shall ensure that a robust Security Incident/Breach procedure is in place for their premises and HMRC is informed immediately of any compromise to the Supplier and/or HMRC's assets.

**11 DATA SECURITY**

- 11.1 Bidders are required to complete a Security Plan Questionnaire and a Technical Standards Questionnaire as part of their tender response, which must be approved by HMRC prior to contract commencement.
- 11.2 The submitted Security Plan Questionnaire will form the security plan upon contract commencement and the Supplier must meet the requirements detailed in Appendices A – F of the Security Plan Questionnaire throughout the Call-Off contract duration.
- 11.3 This section describes the Data Security requirements that the Supplier shall be obligated to fulfil as part of the delivery of Call-Off Contract.
- 11.4 The Supplier must comply and remain compliant with the [HMG Security Policy Framework \(SPF\)](#) due to the sensitive nature of some of the information contained as part of the delivery of the Call-Off.
- 11.5 The Supplier must ensure that the appropriate level of data security is implemented in the provision of the Services to maintain acceptable risk levels for the handling of data securely as defined within Section 11 'Data Security'
- 11.6 The Supplier may be asked to provide services for Secret and Top Secret content (for more information see [here](#)), as such Supplier(s) may be asked to meet the following criteria:
- Provide secure authentication using unique credentials, mandates a session time-out or lockout period for periods of inactivity requiring authentication.
  - Restrict the use of copy and paste functionality to prevent leakage from outside of the tools local environment.
  - Restrict the use of print screen functionality.
  - Prevent data from being downloaded to a local environment in an uncontrolled or un-encrypted (plain text) manner which may lead to data loss, leakage or uncontrolled data retention within the local environment.
  - Secure file/data encryption while in transit and at rest.
  - Provide an automated access denial mechanism to the raw data and the final product once completed. Where possible all records of raw data, communications, final output and hand written notes must be deleted. The

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Provider must have all relevant processes, controls and audit trails to demonstrate that this is fully undertaken.

- Provide secure access that restricts the ability for anyone to download the whole memory onto their local environment for local analysis.

11.7 Interpreters/Translators shall not keep notes of the assignment electronically. Any paper notes made by the Interpreter shall be cross shredded and securely disposed of in a manner that complies at least with HMG Standard No.5 (IS5) or its equivalent.

11.8 The Supplier, any Subcontractors, Interpreters/Translators and systems utilised to deliver services under the Call-Off Contract must maintain data in line with the requirements set out in Joint Schedule 11 (Data Processing). Suppliers must also ensure that any changes/replacements to these laws are enacted according to the requirements set out by HMG.

11.9 All directly employed staff must receive training on GDPR and the Data Protection Act and evidence of this training must be maintained for the duration of the Call-Off. This may be requested by CCS, the Quality Assurance Provider and/or HMRC and must be supplied within 5 working days.

11.10 HMRC data must not be processed or stored outside the United Kingdom without the express approval of HMRC (see Question 5c of the Security Plan Questionnaire for further information).

## **12 BOOKING PROCESS**

12.1 This section describes the mandatory Booking process requirements that the Supplier shall be obligated to fulfil as part of the delivery of the Call-Off Contract.

12.2 The Supplier must provide appropriate training to HMRC on the Booking process free of charge. This training shall cover all procedures relating to the Call-Off Contract ensuring people are conversant with the booking process and how to use the appropriate booking forms/portal. The creation and information captured as part of the booking template should be done in agreement with HMRC.

12.3 The Supplier shall enable an Interpreter/Translator to be booked via a single point of contact which HMRC can access 24 hours a day 365 days a year.

12.4 The Supplier shall provide HMRC with a single point of contact for this service including a unique Freephone number. The Suppliers telephone service shall require a dedicated non premium rate and/or a 01, 02, 03 prefix, no call connection charge, telephone number which must be accessible from UK landlines, mobile telephones and overseas, via a UK dialling code and be able to accept calls from outside the UK.

12.5 The Supplier must have a procedure for identifying languages in those instances where HMRC staff have been unable to do so.

12.6 The Supplier shall provide a booking system which allows HMRC staff to place orders via each of the following methods:

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Telephone
- E-mail
- Secure on-line portal / web based order form
- Purchase to Pay
- Facsimile

12.7 The Supplier should have secure processes in place which enable the transfer of documentation from HMRC to the Supplier 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. For instance the submission of documentation for translation assignments. Where this process is digitally enabled it should meet the requirements set out in Section 11 'Data Security'.

12.8 Where a web based or other innovative technology based booking solution is offered this should employ an appropriate level of encryption (as agreed with HMRC and in accordance with HMG standards) to prevent interception of data contained within the booking process.

12.9 The Supplier shall provide a Freephone helpdesk facility to provide advice and support on booking, invoicing, performance issues, general enquiries, Interpreter/Translator status and any other day to day enquiries.

12.10 The required level of qualifications, skills, competence, experience, registration (where appropriate) and security vetting/clearance (as per Section 10 'Security Vetting/Clearances') may vary from assignment to assignment. HMRC shall specify the minimum standards required when making bookings as part of the delivery of the contract.

12.11 The Supplier shall request the following additional information to share with the Interpreter:

- Is this an initial meeting/appointment or follow up?
- Is it regular or a stand-alone meeting/appointment?
- How many attendees, both deaf and hearing?
- Are there any additional needs?
- Are there papers being referred to that can be shared in advance with the interpreter?
- Has the booking client worked with interpreters before?

12.12 The Supplier shall identify an appropriately qualified and experienced Interpreter who matches HMRC's requirements (including security clearance / vetting requirements) ensuring the Interpreter's availability to attend at the specified location, date and time requested by HMRC.

12.13 For Non-Spoken bookings the Supplier shall ensure that where a Trainee is requested for an assignment by a Buyer that they are selected in accordance with the NRCPD and or SRLPDC code of conduct i.e. recognising and working within the limits of their competence and undertaking those assignments for which they have the appropriate qualifications, competence, and experience.

12.14 The Supplier must ensure they have the capacity to provide reasonable requests for Interpreters/Translators of specific gender, religion, religious origins, cultural background and



**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

who reflect awareness and understanding of the environment and circumstances in which the Language Services are required.

12.15 Suppliers shall be aware that HMRC will have full discretion on whether certain Interpreters/Translators are used on certain assignments or at all as part of the delivery of the Call-Off Contract. For example, on the rare occasion Interpreters/Translators used on certain specialist assignments may not support other HMRC assignments, however this will be made clear at the point of booking.

12.16 The Supplier must be able to provide two or more Interpreters where assignments are over a certain length and/or complexity when requested by HMRC. When more than one Interpreter is necessary this should be made clear to HMRC, including the rationale.

12.17 The Supplier shall be aware that urgent requirements may arise for an Interpreter/Translator to be available at a specified location at short notice, for example within half an hour, which shall be specified by HMRC at the time of booking.

12.18 The Supplier must confirm if the booking can be fulfilled in the following time frames:

- $\geq 7$  days' notice = Confirmation no later than 3 days prior to the assignment.
- 6-3 days' notice = Confirmation no later than 1 day prior to the assignment.
- $\leq 2$  days' notice = Confirmation as soon as possible.

As part of the confirmation the Supplier must provide the following:

- The full name of Interpreter/Translator
- A clear up to date photograph, which is of passport quality.
- The current level of Government Security Clearance of the Interpreter/Translator
- The language(s) in which the Interpreter/Translator has been assessed as competent to work.

12.19 Where 3 or more days' notice for a face to face booking has been provided but the Supplier cannot confirm fulfilment within the specified time as set out in 12.18 it will be at HMRC's discretion whether to allow the Supplier more time to fulfil the booking or to rearrange/cancel at no cost to HMRC.

12.20 In the event that there is a change of Interpreter/Translator the Supplier must notify HMRC immediately, providing an explanation and confirming all of the details set out in 12.18 for the replacement Interpreter/Translator. It is at the discretion of HMRC whether to accept any change and if deemed unacceptable HMRC may cancel the booking at no cost.

12.21 Where the Supplier cannot fulfil the specific qualifications, clearance or experience the Supplier shall notify HMRC immediately and provide an alternative solution. It will then be at the discretion of HMRC to accept or decline the alternative solution and only upon agreement with HMRC should any assignment be completed by an Interpreter/Translator that does not meet the stated requirements.

12.22 The Supplier shall, where appropriate, provide sufficient information on the nature of the assignment and HMRC's requirements to enable the Interpreter/Translator to confirm their

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

ability to fulfil the requirement. Such information may include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Name of the Buyer
- Location of the appointment
- Duration of appointment
- Type of appointment (medical/criminal Justice/government etc.)
- Name of the End User
- Language Requirement
- Security Clearance Requirement
- Experience Requirement
- Qualification needed
- Any additional services needed or information such as that obtained from asking the questions under Section 12.11.

12.23 The Supplier must share booking information with the Quality Assurance Provider as necessary to undertake any assessments under Lot 6 (if applicable). The Supplier will work in a collaborative manner to ensure this information is shared within 5 working days so as to not impact on the Quality Assurance Providers ability to undertake their tasks.

## 13 CANCELLATIONS

13.1 This section describes the mandatory requirement in relation to the cancellation process that the Supplier must fulfil as part of the delivery of Language Services.

13.2 The Supplier shall accept cancellations or variations to booking requests in all agreed formats as per Section 12.6, from HMRC and not from any other party, for example, suspects or clients.

13.3 The Supplier shall be able to receive and act upon cancellations 24 hours a day 365 days a year.

13.4 In instances where HMRC's client, for example a suspect or customer, fails to attend their appointment at the time and place agreed and the Interpreter has attended the Supplier may charge the full amount of time for the booking indicated on the booking request form and any travel expenses already incurred by the Interpreter unless they were already within the local area because of another assignment.

13.5 In the event that the scheduled booking is delayed due to HMRC's booking, for example a trial overrunning or the suspect arriving late, the Supplier may charge the full amount of time for the booking indicated on the booking request form including any additional waiting time.

13.6 Where a short notice cancellation or delay has occurred as per Section 13.4 and/or Section 13.5, the Supplier must provide evidence this has occurred, such as email confirmation from the HMRC user stating client non-attendance and/or number of additional hours required due to a trial or court case overrunning.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**14 CANCELLATION BY HMRC – TELEPHONE INTERPRETING, NON SPOKEN AND SPOKEN VIDEO LANGUAGE SERVICES AND SPOKEN FACE TO FACE INTERPRETING SERVICES**

- 14.1 The Supplier will not charge for remote interpreting assignments where 24 hours' notice has been given prior to the booked assignment time (as indicated on the booking request form), is given by HMRC.
- 14.2 Where 24 hours' notice is not given the Supplier may charge half the amount of time indicated on the booking request form. There will be no allowance for travel expenses given the remote nature of the service delivery.
- 14.3 For Face to Face Interpretation, the Interpreter may also claim any travel costs which have already been incurred prior to the cancellation. This will only be permissible if receipts can be provided and evidence that they were not in the local area for another booking (i.e. another booking was due to take place after the cancelled appointment).
- 14.4 The Supplier must provide evidence of any travel expenses to HMRC, in alignment with HMRC T&S policy, to support submitted invoices.

**15 CANCELLATION BY HMRC – TRANSLATION, TRANSCRIPTION AND ANCILLARY SERVICES**

- 15.1 The Supplier will not charge for any cancellations of Translation, Transcription or Ancillary Services unless evidence can be provided that the assignment has already been started. If this can be evidenced by the Supplier then they can charge for the value of the assignment.

**16 CANCELLATION BY HMRC – NON SPOKEN FACE TO FACE ONLY**

- 16.1 Where a booking has been confirmed by the Supplier cancellation by HMRC will be a full charge up to 5 working days before the Assignment (as indicated on the booking request form) and 50% of the fee if cancelled between 5 – 10 working days. The interpreter may also claim any travel costs which have already been incurred prior to the cancellation. This will only be permissible if receipts can be provided and evidence that they were not in the local area for another booking (i.e. another booking was due to take place after the cancelled appointment).
- 16.2 The Supplier must provide evidence of any travel expenses to HMRC in the format agreed with HMRC during contract implementation.

**17 CANCELLATION BY THE INTERPRETER/TRANSLATOR AND/OR SUPPLIER**

- 17.1 The Supplier shall be liable for any costs and losses that are incurred as a direct consequence of an Interpreters/Translators failure to attend the assignment at the specified location and at the specified time (for example but not limited to, Court or medical costs). The calculation to determine costs and losses will be the actual cost incurred by HMRC to source an alternative solution (including but not limited to interpreter/translator expenses and

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

hourly rate costs). Any cancellation costs agreed will be deducted from the next invoice payment.

17.2 In exceptional circumstances HMRC may vary the terms of cancellation with the agreement of the Supplier.

**18 PAYMENT AND INVOICING**

18.1 It is required that the charges are invoiced monthly in arrears, summarised into a consolidated invoice and sent to HMRC's nominated contact point

18.2 HMRC is operating SAP Ariba Buying and Invoicing platform (internally badged as myBUY). All suppliers are obligated to receive Purchase Orders from, and transact Invoices back to, HMRC over the Ariba Network. Successful suppliers will be required to register with HMRC on the Ariba Network with an Enterprise Account.

18.3 The Supplier shall not raise an invoice without having procured a purchase order number generated with HMRC's e-Portal trading system (myBUY) in accordance of this Agreement and that discrete purchase order numbers shall be used in respect of each Service and each Order.

18.4 The Supplier shall prepare and provide to HMRC for approval of the format a template invoice within ten (10) Working Days of the Effective Date together with such other information as HMRC may reasonably require to assess whether the Charges that will be detailed therein are properly payable. If the template invoice is not approved by HMRC then the Supplier shall make such amendments as may be reasonably required by HMRC.

18.5 The Supplier shall ensure that each invoice contains the following information:

- The date of the invoice;
- A unique invoice number;
- The Service Period or other period(s) to which the relevant Charge(s) relate;
- The correct reference for this Agreement;
- The reference number of the purchase order to which it relates;
- The dates between which the Services that are the subject of each of the Charges detailed on the invoice were performed;
- A description of the Services;
- The pricing mechanism used to calculate the Charges (such as Guaranteed Maximum Price with Target Cost, Fixed Price, Time and Materials etc);
- Any payments due in respect of Achievement of a Milestone, including the Milestone Achievement Certificate number for each relevant Milestone;

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- The total Charges gross and net of any applicable deductions and, separately, the amount of any Reimbursable Expenses properly chargeable to HMRC under the terms of this Agreement, and, separately, any VAT or other sales tax payable in respect of each of the same;
- Details of any Service Credits or Delay Payments or similar deductions that shall apply to the Charges detailed on the invoice;
- Reference to any reports required by HMRC in respect of the Services to which the Charges detailed on the invoice relate (or in the case of reports issued by the Supplier for validation by HMRC, then to any such reports as are validated by HMRC in respect of the Services);
- A contact name and telephone number of a responsible person in the Supplier's finance department in the event of administrative queries;
- The banking details for payment to the Supplier via electronic transfer of funds (i.e. name and address of bank, sort code, account name and number);
- For Service Charges charged on a Fixed Price Mechanism, the invoice shall contain the “top line” detail of the relevant Service; and
- For Service Charges charged on a consumption basis, the Supplier shall use the measurement period from the 16th of the preceding Service Period to the 15th of the Service Period to which the invoice relates.

18.6 The Supplier shall on the first Working Day of the Service Period following the Service Period to which the proposed invoice relates, submit to HMRC:

18.7 In a format specified by HMRC, a draft schedule of Charges payable for the Services performed by the Supplier in the preceding Service Period; and

18.8 All applicable Supporting Documentation (in a format specified by HMRC). Any assessment by HMRC as to what constitutes Supporting Documentation shall not be conclusive and the Supplier undertakes to provide to HMRC any other documentation reasonably required to HMRC from time to time to substantiate an invoice.

18.9 Each draft schedule of Charges will be submitted using HMRC's electronic transaction system. The Parties shall endeavour to agree the draft schedule of Charges within five (5) Working Days of its receipt by HMRC, following which the Supplier shall be entitled to submit its invoice via the electronic transaction system.

18.10 All Supplier invoices shall be expressed in sterling or such other currency as shall be permitted by HMRC in writing.

18.11 In line with current Government prompt payment policies, the Authority will pay valid invoices within 30 days of receipt, for work completed to the satisfaction of the Authority.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**19 TRAVEL COSTS**

19.1 In addition to the requirements outlined in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1, the Supplier must adhere to the latest HMRC T&S policy for any applicable T&S-related expenses (including travel and overnight stays).

**20 SERVICE STANDARDS**

20.1 HMRC requirements are as detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1.

**21 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION**

21.1 In addition to the requirements detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1, the Supplier will provide, on a monthly basis, returns showing the level of business conducted with HMRC. The information must be provided in a format which enables data to be manipulated to display trends across different subgroups (for example spend by cost centre/service type and/or performance against service levels) as in a dashboard. The exact information will be agreed between the Supplier and HMRC and may be updated throughout the contract, however as a minimum the following MI will be required:

**21.2 Written translations / transcriptions**

- Usage report, including total number, total / average length (by number of words/minutes), broken down by: language (source and target), type (i.e. translation / transcription / machine translation / ancillary service, urgency, technical / non-technical / marketing / proof reading) Security tier (i.e. Tier 1 – 2), and value.
- Number of translations/transcriptions amended by users and/or sent back for amendment
- Number of requests made for extension of deadlines
- Usage to be classified by HMRC business area.

**21.3 Spoken telephone / video**

- Usage report, including total number, total / average length (by minutes), broken down by: language (source and target), type (i.e. telephone or video call and pre-booked or on demand (i.e. any requests which have not been pre-booked)), interpreter qualification (i.e. Band 1 – 5), Security tier (i.e. Tier 1 – 2), time of request (i.e. Rate 1 - 2) and value.
- Usage to be classified by HMRC business area.
- Statistics for 'wait times' for connecting to the service, and un-serviced calls by language.
- Reports covering recording of call usage information by site, and by line of business, where technically possible, and to meet the Contracting Authority's requirements.

**21.4 Non spoken face-to-face / video**

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Reports of usage, including total number, total duration / average length (by minutes), broken down by: type (e.g. British Sign Language, Speech to Text, lipspeaking or deafblind communication), pre-booked / on demand, face-to-face / video call, interpreter qualification (i.e. qualified or trainee), Security tier (i.e. Tier 1 – 2), time of request (i.e. Rate 1 - 2), language and value.
- Usage to be classified by HMRC business area.

**21.5 Spoken face-to-face**

- Reports of usage, including total number, total duration / average length (by minutes), broken down by: type (e.g. pre-booked or on demand), interpreter qualification (i.e. Band 1 – 5), Security tier (i.e. Tier 1 – 2), time of request (i.e. Rate 1 – 2), location (i.e. Greater London or Rest of UK), language (source and target) and value.
- Usage to be classified by HMRC business area.

**21.6 Other**

- Number of customer complaints and resolutions achieved
- Social value monthly reporting to clearly illustrate achievement against KPIs to be agreed during contract implementation
- Machine Translation Technology (MTT) software and Translation Memory (TM) MI will be developed 3-6 months after contract award and reflect the value for money delivered by the solution (as detailed in Section 1.17 of Appendix 1).

21.7 Required contractual service-level agreements (SLAs) and key performance indicators (KPIs) are detailed in Call-Off Schedule 14.

**22 COMPLAINTS**

22.1 In addition to the requirements outlined in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1, details of any complaints and proposed/completed corrective action will be reviewed at regular account review meetings.

**23 WHISTLEBLOWING**

23.1 HMRC requirements are as detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1.

**24 SOCIAL VALUE**

24.1 In addition to the requirements as detailed in RM6141 Framework Schedule 1. The Supplier acknowledges that HMRC has a responsibility to support and promote wider social sustainability objectives for the benefit of society; and agrees to cooperate with HMRC to provide social value opportunities through this contract.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 24.2 The Supplier must provide social value benefits that will be delivered through the contract rather than by referring to wider corporate policies the Supplier implements as part of its standard business.
- 24.3 Any benefit identified as social value in the Call-Off contract must be over and above the core deliverable/s of the Call-Off contract. For example, if the Call-Off contract was for the supply of employment support for the public, the core service (i.e. employment support) could not be defined as social value delivered through the contract.
- 24.4 The Supplier will provide management information in relation to the above requirement for their staff (including but not limited to all Sub-contractors used in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under the Call-Off Contract), six months after the contract commencement date and annually thereafter.
- 24.5 The Supplier will deliver social value benefits against the policy outcomes and award criteria as detailed below:

a) Policy outcome: Tackling Economic inequality - Creating new businesses, new jobs and new skills

The government aims to help businesses create better, higher-paying jobs in every part of the United Kingdom. Developing the skill levels of the current and future workforce is the essential enabler for this. A nationwide focus on jobs and skills, especially in high growth sectors with known skills shortages, will help to narrow disparities between communities. Providing better jobs also helps employers to attract and retain the talent they need to grow and thrive. Government will monitor progress under this policy outcome by asking suppliers to report the number of full-time equivalent jobs, traineeships, T Level industry placements and other Level 2 and above training opportunities created through their contracts.

Award Criteria

Effective measures to deliver the following benefits through the contract:

- Create employment and training opportunities particularly for those who face barriers to employment and/or who are located in deprived areas, and for people in industries with known skills shortages or in high growth sectors

b) Policy Outcome: Reduce the disability employment gap

In its strategy for the Future of Work, Health and Disability government has set out its vision for a society where everyone is ambitious for disabled people and people with long-term health conditions, and where people understand and act positively upon the important relationship between health, work and disability.

Government is committed to increase the number of high quality applicants available, to create a workforce that reflects the diverse range of customers it serves and the community in which it is based, and to bring additional skills to business. As part of these commitments, government is determined to see one million more disabled people in work over the next ten years. This commitment is reflected in the Reporting Metrics for this policy outcome.



**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**Award Criteria**

Effective measures to deliver the following benefits through the contract:

- Support disabled people in developing new skills relevant to the contract, including through training schemes that result in recognised qualifications.

24.6 Please refer to the Government Commercial Functions 'The Social Value Model' for further information on the Policy Outcomes and Award Criteria: [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/940826/Social-Value-Model-Edn-1.1-3-Dec-20.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/940826/Social-Value-Model-Edn-1.1-3-Dec-20.pdf)

**25 IMPLEMENTATION**

25.1 The Supplier will ensure the required service is operational by the service delivery go live date of 1st July 2022.

25.2 There will be no milestone payments for implementation.

25.3 The Supplier will provide any necessary inductions prior to the service delivery go live date and also make available an online training package and provide written instructions to HMRC tailored to its requirements.

25.4 The Supplier must provide a detailed implementation plan to detail how the following activities will be delivered during the implementation period:

- Agreeing documentation and hand-over requirements,
- Developing communications plans,
- Undertaking user training
- Developing and distributing User Guides
- Registration on HMRC's invoicing system (myBUY)

25.5 In the event of any changes being made for customers accessing the service during the term of the contract, training will be provided to each site wishing to utilise the service.

**26 ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT**

26.1 The Supplier will work with HMRC on innovative solutions to improve the service and achieve efficiencies as the language services profile develops/changes through the life of the contract.

26.2 The Supplier shall provide a suitably qualified named Account Manager to manage the overall relationship between HMRC and the Supplier. Account Manager responsibilities should include, but not be limited to:

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Supporting any necessary implementation activities to ensure go live by 1st July 2022
- Providing a dedicated contact point from 8.00 to 18.00 Monday to Friday and detail the contact procedure.
- Logging all issues and concerns, including management of a complaints log.
- Setting out the procedure for resolving issues and complaints, and the escalation procedure if necessary. An escalation procedure shall be agreed with the successful Supplier.

26.3 Any proposed change of Account Manager or an addition to the Account Manager's portfolio, must be discussed and agreed by HMRC. The Supplier will provide a replacement with relevant experience in managing an account of the HMRC's size and profile.

**26.4 Account review meetings**

26.5 The Supplier and HMRC shall jointly undertake quarterly account reviews and an annual major account review. Where possible, reviews shall take place by rotation at one of HMRC's sites and the Suppliers main premises and via an online call. The Supplier shall provide review documents to HMRC with 5 Working Days in advance of the review meeting. After the review, the Supplier shall provide comprehensive minutes and recorded action points within 5 Working Days. During the initial 6 months of the Contract it is envisaged monthly teleconferences and/or face to face meetings will also be required.

26.6 Contract review meetings will be held on a regular basis between the Supplier and HMRC representatives. It is intended that these meetings will provide both parties with the opportunity to raise issues related to performance, incidents, finance, new legislation, targets, overall volume, continuous improvement initiatives and/or any other aspect of the contract. This will provide a forum for open discussion to ensure continued success of the relationship.

**27 TUPE**

27.1 The attention of tenderers is drawn to the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (TUPE).

27.2 As HMRC would be neither transferor nor transferee of the employees in the circumstances of any contract awarded as a result of this Invitation to Tender, consideration of the application of TUPE in this particular case is not a matter of direct concern to HMRC. **It is the responsibility of the tenderer to consider whether or not TUPE applies in the particular circumstances of this contract and tender accordingly.** Nevertheless, tenderers may care to note that it is HMRC's view that TUPE may be applicable. For this reason certain details of the existing employees are provided as follows:

- a) it is anticipated that 2 personnel may transfer to the successful tenderer on 1<sup>st</sup> July 2022.
- b) for each person age and gender, details of his/her salary, any pay settlements covering that person which relate to a future date but which have already been agreed and any

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

redundancy entitlements are detailed on Annex 4. Names of individual members of staff have not been given;

c) information about the other terms and conditions on which the affected staff are employed or about where that information can be found; and

d) details of pension entitlements, if any

27.3 If necessary the information provided about the affected staff will be updated prior to contract award, in which case short-listed tenderers will be given the opportunity to revise or confirm their tender prices.

27.4 The information detailed in this section and in Annex 4 has been obtained from the contractor presently undertaking this task. HMRC cannot verify the accuracy and completeness of this information. It remains the responsibility of the tenderer to ensure that their tender takes full account of all the relevant circumstances of this contract and bid accordingly. Tenderers are required to confirm when responding that they will not make any claim or demand to take any actions or proceedings against HMRC (nor seek to avoid any contract or seek any amendment to a contract placed with the Contractor by HMRC) arising from or relating to the provision of the information, whether or not they are awarded a contract as a result of this Invitation to Tender. Failure by any tenderer to provide, clearly and unequivocally, such confirmation may result in their tender being deemed non-compliant.

**27.5 NB: THE ENCLOSED TUPE INFORMATION WILL BE UPDATED, IF NECESSARY, PRIOR TO THE CLOSING DATE FOR RETURN OF TENDERS.**

27.6 The Parties should also recognise that the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (TUPE) apply in respect of the award of the Contract, and that for the purposes of those Regulations, the undertaking concerned (or any relevant part of the undertaking) shall transfer to the Contractor on the commencement of the Contract

27.7 During the period of three [3] months preceding the expiry of the Contract or after HMRC has given notice to terminate the Contract or the Contractor stops trading, and within twenty [20] working days of being so requested by HMRC, the Contractor shall fully and accurately disclose to HMRC for the purposes of TUPE all information relating to its employees engaged in providing Services under the Contract in particular, but not necessarily restricted to, the following:

- a) the total number of personnel whose employment with the Contractor is liable to be terminated at the expiry of this Contract but for any operation of law; and
- b) for each person, age and gender, details of their salary, and pay settlements covering that person which relate to future dates but which have already been agreed and their redundancy entitlements (the names of individual members of staff do not have to be given); and
- c) information about the other terms and conditions on which the affected staff are employed, or about where that information can be found; and

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

d) details of pensions entitlements, if any.

27.8 The Contractor shall permit HMRC to use the information for the purposes of TUPE and of re-tendering. The Contractor will co-operate with the re-tendering of the contract by allowing the transferee to communicate with and meet the affected employees and/or their representatives.

27.9 The Contractor agrees to indemnify HMRC fully and to hold it harmless at all times from and against all actions, proceedings, claims, expenses, awards, costs and all other liabilities whatsoever in any way connected with or arising from or relating to the provision of information under Clause 27.7.

27.10 In the event that the information provided by the Contractor in accordance with Clause 27.7 above becomes inaccurate, whether due to changes to the employment and personnel details of the affected employees made subsequent to the original provision of such information or by reason of the Contractor becoming aware that the information originally given was inaccurate, the Contractor shall notify HMRC of the inaccuracies and provide the amended information.

27.11 The provisions of this Condition shall apply during the continuance of this Contract and indefinitely after its termination.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**28 APPENDIX 1 – LOT 1 NATIONAL MANAGED SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- 1.1 The Supplier shall provide a Managed Service provision throughout the United Kingdom. The National Managed Service Provision will enable HMRC to call-off one, some or all of the services as described under Appendix 1 Section 1.2.
- 1.2 The services the Supplier must be able to provide include:
- Translation Services (Human and Computer Aided)
  - Transcription Services (Human and Computer Aided)
  - Ancillary Services (Supportive services)
  - Telephone Interpreting Services
  - Non Spoken Face to Face and Video Interpreting Services
  - Non Spoken Translation and Transcription Services
  - Spoken Face to Face and Video Interpretation Services
- 1.3 The Supplier should have a robust management process in place to deliver high volume requirements across the whole of the United Kingdom.
- 1.4 HMRC does not commit to a specific volume of business with the Supplier. Any figures supplied by HMRC relating to previous levels of business (such as in the Cost Model) are indicative and are not a guarantee of future requirements.

**TRANSLATION, TRANSCRIPTION SERVICES AND ANCILLARY SERVICES (SPOKEN AND NON SPOKEN)**

- 1.5 The Supplier shall provide a comprehensive Translation, Transcription and Ancillary service to enable HMRC to translate, transcribe or create support materials in any language as listed in Annex 3. Please note, that where a language is not listed the service may still be provided and delivered under the rare language category.
- 1.6 The following Translation and Transcription Services must be provided:
- Advisory / guidance and instruction documents
  - Correspondence, information leaflets
  - Technical, scientific, legal, medical, financial or any other specialist category (such as Hansard)
  - Verbatim (word for word)
  - Artwork, design, illustration and typesetting
  - Proofreading
  - Computer Aid Translation/Machine Translation Software
  - Multimedia and e learning
  - Campaign collateral for example press kits
  - Website localisation
  - Software localisation
  - Audio/Video recordings to written text
  - BSL Translations (Written Text into Video)
  - BSL In-Vision Translations
  - Braille

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Subtitles
- EasyRead
- Pictorial English

1.7 The Supplier will be required to meet a variety of turnaround times from when a request is submitted to the point at which HMRC receives the final output. The turnaround time will be specified at point of booking by HMRC and will range in general from 24 hours to ten working days.

1.8 It is envisaged that there will occasionally be requirements for a same day service and/or large-scale work which may not align with these timescales. For example, a requirement for an urgent translation of a document for legal reasons. In these cases, the Supplier must demonstrate flexibility to meet these requirements.

1.9 In addition, the Supplier shall support the Authority in:

- Retaining the right of independent access to the individual translators in cases where follow up witness statements and appearances in court are required
- Having the right to veto and find a replacement for particular translators for security or quality reasons
- Specifying the gender and/or cultural background of the translators and their location, where required due to circumstantial sensitivities of a request
- Retaining the right of access to translators to review material in advance of translation and the right to request a translator attends the Authority's premises to discuss the work they are undertaking for the Authority or to carry out the work on the Authority's premises
- The facilitation of a specific translator for continuity reasons

1.10 The Authority will specify the nature of the written translation service required at the time of ordering (for example whether Tier 1 or Tier 2 security clearance is required). In addition to the services detailed in Appendix 1 Section 1.6, the Supplier must provide booking forms which allow for the ability to specify additional features if required, including:

- Whether experience, knowledge or command of specialist terminology of the subject area is required
- Whether the work carries a security rating higher than "Official"
- Whether a witness statement is required
- Any conflict of interest considerations
- Whether there is a localisation issue, including whether information is culturally sensitive, appropriate to a wider range of reading levels and/or too colloquial or academic

1.11 The Supplier shall ensure that all Non-Spoken Translations and Transcriptions shall be completed in accordance with the Code of Professional Conduct of the NRCPD or SRLPDC.

1.12 For relevant services such as Braille, Audio Descriptions and Large Print etc. Suppliers must ensure delivery is in line with the standards set out by the [UK Association for Accessible Formats \(UKAAF\)](#).

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 1.13 The Supplier shall have secure processes in place which enables the transfer of documentation from HMRC to the Supplier. Where this process is digitally enabled it should meet the requirements set out in Section 11 'Data Security'.
- 1.14 Computer Aid Translation (CAT), Machine Translation Technology (MTT) software and Translation Memory (TM) shall be included within this service. The Supplier shall ensure that when requested this service is offered but only where clear efficiencies and cost savings can be evidenced to HMRC.
- 1.15 Any use of CAT/MTT/TM shall be delivered in a secure way ensuring any software is compliant with the security standards in Section 11 'Data Security' and maintains any data in line with the Data Protection Act 2018 and the General Data Protection Act 2016.
- 1.16 HMRC expects to work with the Supplier to assess the feasibility of using MTT/TM technology to support continuous improvement and cost savings within the written translation service. HMRC reserves the right however to review / amend this process or to not use MTT/TM technology as part of the contract.
- 1.17 HMRC reserves the right to use MTT/TM technology within this contract. Performance of the MTT/TM technology output will be benchmarked. A KPI delivering value for money will be developed 3-6 months after contract award, based on the outcome of this benchmarking process. HMRC reserves the right to change the benchmarking process should the supplier suggest a process that isn't appropriate for HMRC's requirement.
- 1.18 The Supplier's MTT/TM technology solution should support common source document formats (including Word, Excel, pdf and jpeg).
- 1.19 The Supplier may utilise Speech to Text software if it offers clear efficiencies / cost savings to HMRC and data is shared, stored and managed in accordance with the requirements in Section 11 'Data Security'.
- 1.20 In order to provide translation and/or transcription services for Secret and Top Secret content, the Supplier(s) may be asked to meet the criteria in Section 11 'Data Security'.
- 1.21 The Supplier is prohibited from using any tools/software (including CAT/MTT/TM tools) that is hosted by a third party which waives HMRC's right to not share their data with a Third Party.
- 1.22 The Supplier agrees to save any template documents and shall not recharge for any duplicate translating throughout the life of the contract. The template will remain the property of HMRC and will be returned at the end of the contract.
- 1.23 CCS, the Quality Assurance Provider and/or HMRC may request confirmation of how solutions are delivered and how data is shared and stored safely between the Supplier and HMRC.
- 1.24 Any documents and/or data contained within the Suppliers database which is in relation to any Services provided shall become the property of HMRC at the end of the Call-Off Contract.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 1.25 Any translation memory data relating to MTT software is the IPR of HMRC and must be shared with HMRC upon request and at the end of the Call-Off Contract.
- 1.26 The service shall be required at any location in the UK for example, where HMRC requires Transcription to be carried out at HMRC premises for security reasons.
- 1.27 In exceptional circumstances, where overseas Translators or Transcribers are utilised, (following written authorisation from HMRC) then the Supplier must ensure that the necessary equivalence in terms of security clearances, qualifications, experience and CPD can be validated before being used to deliver services under the Framework.
- 1.28 The Supplier shall ensure that all translations are completed in accordance with the translation industry standard ISO 17100 and where a Machine Translation Post Edit is required ISO 18587 or equivalent.
- 1.29 The Supplier shall ensure that all translators/transcribers must translate/transcribe into their native tongue only and, where this is not possible, the translation/transcription must be revised thoroughly by someone of English native tongue with the necessary experience of the subject matter at no cost to HMRC.

**TELEPHONE INTERPRETATION SERVICES**

- 1.30 The Supplier must be able to deliver an on-demand and pre-booked service.
- 1.31 It is envisaged most telephone interpretation service requirements will be where customers are in contact through a telephone help line/contact centre but may also be used where customers are attending face to face interviews. The Supplier will also be required to provide a service for customers who are resident overseas and whose contact is solely by telephone.
- 1.32 HMRC personnel will have made every effort to identify the language in which an interpreting service is required. The supplier will have in place a procedure for identifying languages in those instances where personnel have been unable to do so.
- 1.33 For on-demand requests, the Supplier must have the functionality to make the services of a Telephone Interpreter available within 30 seconds of receiving a call, qualified to the standards set out under Band 1 to Band 2 (See Annex 2) and in the languages listed in Annex 3. Please note, that where a language is not listed the service may still be provided and delivered under the rare language category.
- 1.34 Where the appointment is pre-booked, with a minimum of 24 hours' notice HMRC may stipulate a higher Banding and level of clearance. For example, Band 5 with SC clearance.
- 1.35 The Supplier shall provide a consecutive interpreting service and ensure that:
  - Telephone Interpreters can convert a spoken language from one language to another, enabling listeners and speakers to understand each other.



**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Recording of Telephone conferences is available upon request.
  - Where requested by HMRC, additional services and higher levels of security may be required.
- 1.36 Interpreters will occasionally need to be available to attend HMRC offices or venues in the UK at no cost to the Authority e.g. for court purposes to verify the timings and/or content of previous conversations.
- 1.37 Overseas interpreters are not to be utilised as part of this contract, unless in exceptional circumstances with prior written approval from HMRC.
- 1.38 Where overseas Interpreters are utilised then the Supplier must ensure that the necessary equivalence in terms of security clearances, qualifications, experience and CPD can be validated before being used to deliver services under the Framework.
- 1.39 The Supplier shall be able to act as the conference host where HMRC is unable to do so.
- 1.40 The Supplier shall ensure that all Interpreters must be in an appropriately secure environment when servicing calls, free from noise and with full consideration for HMRC's data security guidelines. Any paper or electronic notes made by the interpreter must be securely disposed of in a manner that complies with HMRC data security policies/agreements.
- 1.41 The Supplier shall ensure that Interpreters give their ID number on every call and name upon request.
- 1.42 The Supplier shall conduct quality checks to ensure Interpreters are performing to set standards and that HMRC's data security policies are strictly adhered to, as per KPI 10 in Call-Off Schedule 14 (Service Levels). CCS must be updated every 6 months with a report outlining the volume checked, the findings of the checks, corrective action taken (if any) and lessons learnt. HMRC may also request this information at any point during the duration of the Call-Off contract.
- 1.43 Where recordings of telephone conferences take place, the Supplier (nor any interpreter or subcontractor) cannot keep copies of the recordings, however HMRC reserves the right to record any or all calls at its discretion. All electronic and hard copy versions must be handed over to HMRC. The Supplier must ensure that all copies on the Supplier systems are deleted in accordance with Joint Schedule 11 - Processing Data.
- 1.44 Interpreters should not deal with any calls in which payment card details are given by HMRC customers. In the event that payment is discussed the interpreter should help interpret a conversation about alternative payment methods or, alternatively, end their involvement if the customer can provide the required card details without an interpreter.
- 1.45 Suppliers shall have systems and process controls to ensure that the interpreters are unable to make and/or keep their own copies of any telephone based (conference recordings or otherwise) interpreting discussions.
- 1.46 Interpreting should be delivered in line with the guidance set out in ISO 18841:2018 or equivalent.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**SPOKEN VIDEO INTERPRETATION SERVICES**

- 1.47 The Supplier must be able to facilitate pre-booked and on demand video calls for the languages set out in Annex 3. Please note, that where a language is not listed the service may still be provided and delivered under the rare language category.
- 1.48 The Supplier must ensure its Video Interpreting Service is compatible with common conferencing technology for example but not limited to, Web Camera, Tablet Device, Smartphone, Video Phone and Video Conferencing kit.
- 1.49 The Supplier shall have in place a suitable platform to host video conferences and if necessary the functionality to integrate into the software platform(s) utilised by HMRC. The expectation is for the Supplier to use HMRC's software platform (Microsoft Teams) for video interpretation services, unless in exceptional circumstances with prior written approval from HMRC.
- 1.50 Where HMRC uses the Supplier's platform HMRC should be able to request recordings of the call. Where recording of video conferences take place, the Supplier cannot keep copies of the recordings. All electronic and hard copy versions must be handed over to HMRC. The Supplier must ensure that all copies on the Supplier systems are deleted.
- 1.51 The Supplier shall have systems and process controls to ensure that the Interpreters are unable to make and/or keep their own copies of any video based (conference recordings or otherwise) interpreting discussions.
- 1.52 Overseas interpreters are not to be utilised as part of this contract, unless in exceptional circumstances with prior written approval from HMRC.
- 1.53 Where overseas Interpreters are utilised then the Supplier must ensure that the necessary equivalence in terms of security clearances, qualifications, experience and CPD can be validated before being used to deliver services under the Framework.
- 1.54 The Supplier shall be able to act as the conference host where HMRC is unable to do so.
- 1.55 The Supplier shall ensure that all Interpreters must be in an appropriately secure environment when servicing calls, free from noise and with full consideration for the HMRC's data security guidelines.
- 1.56 The Supplier shall ensure that Interpreters always give their ID number and name upon request and wear their valid company ID badge on every call.
- 1.57 On rare occasions where HMRC requires additional services and higher levels of security than already detailed, these will be agreed during the booking request.
- 1.58 For Spoken Video Interpretation the cost of service should be in line with that within the Framework, either charged by the minute or by the hour – whichever is most economically advantageous to HMRC. For example, if the initial booking is for 10 minutes it would be

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

more advantageous to charge per minute but if that booking over runs as soon as the price is equivalent to or exceeds the charge per hour then this should be passed to HMRC.

- 1.59 For complex legal interpreting Suppliers must adhere to the standards set out in ISO 20228:2019 or equivalent.
- 1.60 Interpreting shall be delivered in line with the guidance set out in ISO 18841:2018 or equivalent

**NON SPOKEN FACE TO FACE & VIDEO INTERPRETING**

- 1.61 The Supplier shall provide Interpreters who allow communication to take place between Deaf and Deafblind people and others requiring support to access English in personal attendance, video conferencing technology or an alternative medium such as a translation.
- 1.62 The Services which the Supplier shall provide under this Lot include;
- British Sign Language (BSL) Interpreters
  - Irish Sign Language (ISL) Interpreters
  - Foreign Sign Language Interpreters
  - Deafblind Interpreters: Visual Frame, Hands On or Manual
  - Deaf Relay (Intralingual language modification)
  - Lip speakers
  - Speech-to-text reporting (Palantypist)
  - Electronic and manual note takers
  - Video Relay Interpreting Services
  - Cued Speech/Makaton
- 1.63 The Supplier shall ensure that Foreign Sign Language interpreters shall comply with all mandatory requirements and meet the standards equal to those required for NRCPD/SRLPDC registration, in terms of academic qualifications and proven experience of interpreting and professional accountability before the assignment. Where this is not possible, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer and provide an alternative solution. It will then be HMRC's decision to accept or decline the booking at no additional cost.
- 1.64 Where requested by HMRC, additional services and higher levels of security may be required and these will be further specified at the point of booking.
- 1.65 The Supplier shall ensure that UK based Interpreters are registered with NRCPD or SRLPDC including Lip speakers, Speech to Text Reporters and any Interpreters for the Deafblind. They must also carry their NRCPD/SRLPDC ID Cards.
- 1.66 The Supplier shall work proactively and effectively to recruit Interpreters who allow communication to take place between Deaf and Deafblind people and others requiring support to access English.
- 1.67 The Supplier should be able to provide all non-spoken services to support, but not limited to, the following:

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- Interviews
  - Hearings
  - Judicial / Legal interpreting
  - Internal HMRC meetings, learning events, vlogs and live stream events
  - Escort interpreting
  - Community interpreting
  - Medical / Health interpreting
  - Media interpreting
  - Defence interpreting
- 1.68 For complex legal interpreting Suppliers must adhere to the standards set out in ISO 20228:2019 or equivalent.
- 1.69 Interpreting should be delivered in accordance with the guidance set out in ISO 18841:2018 or equivalent.
- 1.70 The Supplier must be able to facilitate on demand and pre-booked Video Interpreters.
- 1.71 For on-demand, within 60 seconds of receiving the call, the Supplier shall have the functionality to make available the services of an Interpreter, qualified to a minimum standard specified by HMRC which may include a minimum 3 year Registered Qualified status. The Interpreter shall provide a service in line with the Code of Conduct published with the National Registers of Communications Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD) or the Scottish Register of Language Professionals Working with the Deaf Community (SRLPDC).
- 1.72 The Supplier shall ensure its Video Interpreting Service is compatible with common conferencing technology for example but not limited to, Web Camera, Tablet Device, Smartphone, Video Phone and Video Conferencing kit. The expectation is for the Supplier to use HMRC's software platform (Microsoft Teams) for video interpretation services, unless in exceptional circumstances with prior written approval from HMRC.
- 1.73 The Supplier shall have in place a suitable platform to host video conferences and if necessary the functionality to integrate into the software platform(s) utilised by HMRC.
- 1.74 Where HMRC uses the Supplier's platform HMRC should be able to request recordings of the call. Where recording of video conferences take place, the Supplier cannot keep copies of the recording. All electronic and hard copy versions must be handed over to HMRC. The Supplier must ensure that all copies on the Supplier systems are deleted.
- 1.75 The Supplier shall have systems and process controls to ensure that the Interpreters are unable to make and/or keep their own copies of any video based (conference recordings or otherwise) interpreting discussions.
- 1.76 The Supplier shall be able to act as the conference host where HMRC is unable to do so.
- 1.77 The Supplier shall ensure that all Interpreters must be in an appropriately secure environment when servicing calls, free from noise and with full consideration for HMRC's data security guidelines.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 1.78 Where HMRC requires additional services and higher levels of security these will be specified at the point of booking.
- 1.79 For Non-Spoken Video Interpretation the cost of service should be in line with that within the Framework, either charged by the minute or by the hour – whichever is most economically advantageous to HMRC. For example, if the initial booking is for 10 minutes it would be more advantageous to charge per minute but if that booking over runs as soon as the price is equivalent to or exceeds the charge per hour then this should be passed to HMRC.

**SPOKEN FACE TO FACE INTERPRETING**

- 1.80 The Supplier shall provide Face-to-Face interpreting service (Simultaneous, Consecutive and Whispering) whereby the meaning of what is said in one language is transferred at the event in spoken form into a second language, by an interpreter in personal attendance. The expected language requirements are listed in Annex 3 but this is not exhaustive and Suppliers may be asked for additional languages.
- 1.81 The Supplier shall provide the following services under this Lot which shall include but not limited to;
- Interviews
  - Hearings
  - Conference interpreting
  - Judicial / Legal interpreting
  - Escort interpreting
  - Community interpreting
  - Medical / Health interpreting
  - Media interpreting
  - Defence interpreting
- 1.82 For complex legal interpreting Suppliers must adhere to the standards set out in ISO 20228:2019 or equivalent.
- 1.83 Interpreting should be delivered in line with the guidance set out in ISO 18841:2018 or equivalent.
- 1.84 The Supplier shall ensure that all Interpreters carry an official photo ID e.g. driving license or passport, to all assignments which should be valid within 12 months.
- 1.85 Overseas interpreters are not to be utilised as part of this contract, unless in exceptional circumstances with prior written approval from HMRC.
- 1.86 The qualifications for all services under Lot 1 can be found in Annex 1.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

**29 ANNEX 1 – QUALIFICATIONS****TRANSLATION & TRANSCRIPTION SERVICES**

The range of Translator qualifications for this service include, but are not limited to, the below. The Supplier must be able to provide all of the below upon request within the pricing submitted.

**Translation:**

- Honours degree in the relevant language and/or a degree in Translation.
- QCF Level 7 qualification in translation or an MA in Translation.
- Recognised postgraduate qualification in Translation (for transcribers preferably the Diploma in Public Services Interpreting in the relevant genre).

**Transcription:**

- Qualifications for Transcription requirements may include the above or those set out for Spoken Face to Face and Video Interpretation and will be clarified at Call-Off stage.

**TELEPHONE INTERPRETING SERVICES**

The range of interpreting qualifications and criteria required for Telephone and Video Interpreting shall include the below. Please note the qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver.

**On Demand Telephone Interpretation:**

- Level 3 Community Interpreting
- Level 3 Certificate in Bilingual Skills – Police
- Recognised English Degree from Foreign University.
- Level 1 Interpreting

**Pre-Booked Telephone Interpretation:**

- DPSI Qualification (including Law)
- Diploma in Police Interpreting
- Diploma in Community Interpreting
- QCF Level 6 in Interpretation
- QCF Level 7 in Interpretation
- Honours degree in the relevant language with Interpreting component and/or a degree in Interpreting.
- QCF Level 7 qualification in translation such as the IoLET Diploma in Translation or an MA in Translation
- Level 3 Community Interpreting or equivalent
- Level 4 Community Interpreting or equivalent
- Level 3 Certificate in Bilingual Skills – Police
- Recognised English Degree from Foreign University.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**

Crown Copyright 2020

All spoken interpreters must have IELTS of 6.5 or equivalent as a minimum requirement.

**SPOKEN FACE TO FACE & VIDEO QUALIFICATIONS**

The range of interpreting qualifications and criteria required for Spoken Face to Face and Video Interpreting shall include the below. The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver.

- DPSI Qualification (including Law)
- Diploma in Police Interpreting
- Diploma in Community Interpreting
- QCF Level 6 in Interpretation
- QCF Level 7 in Interpretation
- Honours degree in the relevant language with Interpreting component and/or a degree in Interpreting.
- QCF Level 7 qualification in translation such as the IoLET Diploma in Translation or an MA in Translation
- Level 3 Community Interpreting or equivalent
- Level 4 Community Interpreting or equivalent
- Level 3 Certificate in Bilingual Skills – Police
- Recognised English Degree from Foreign University.

All spoken interpreters must have IELTS of 6.5 or equivalent as a minimum requirement.

**Call-Off Schedule 20 (Specification)**  
Crown Copyright 2020

**30 ANNEX 2 - BANDINGS**



## Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>BAND 1</b>			
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent (The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver)	Experience	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native English Speaker or IELTS 5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native speaker of the relevant foreign language.</li> <li>QCF Level 2 Interpreting Course</li> </ul>	Less than 100 Hours of Public Sector Interpreting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-complex conversations.</li> <li>Telephone Interpreting for basic administrative conversations</li> <li>Community Interpreting</li> </ul>
<b>BAND 2</b>			
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent (The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver)	Experience	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native English Speaker or IELTS 5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native speaker of the relevant foreign Language</li> </ul> <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Interpreting Certificate or an equivalent qualification at QCF Level 2/3 Interpreting Course</li> </ul> <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide documented evidence of language-specific training and/or CPD within the preceding 12 months</li> </ul>	100 Hours of Public Sector Interpreting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-complex conversations.</li> <li>Telephone Interpreting for basic administrative conversations.</li> <li>Community Interpreting</li> </ul>
<b>BAND 3</b>			
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent (The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver)	Experience	Tasks:

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

## Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native English Speaker or IELTS 7.5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diploma in Public Sector Interpreting</li> <li>Diploma in Police Interpreting</li> <li>QCF Level 6 qualification which clearly demonstrates the ability to operate in English and a Foreign Language fluently.</li> </ul> <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide documented evidence of language-specific training and/or CPD within the preceding 12 months</li> </ul>	101-400 Hours of Public Sector Interpreting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can deliver complex requirements</li> <li>Can work across the public sector and deliver complex requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>BAND 4</b>			
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent (The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver)	Experience	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native English Speaker or IELTS 7.5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diploma in Public Sector Interpreting</li> <li>Diploma in Police Interpreting</li> <li>QCF Level 6 qualification which clearly demonstrates the ability to operate in English and a Foreign Language fluently.</li> </ul> <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide documented evidence of language-specific training and/or CPD within the preceding 12 months</li> </ul>	400-1000 Hours of Public Sector Interpreting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can deliver complex requirements</li> <li>Can work across the public sector and deliver complex requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>BAND 5</b>			
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent (The qualifications listed must be held in the language the interpreter is intended to deliver)	Experience	Tasks:

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

## Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Native English Speaker or IELTS 7.5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diploma in Public Sector Interpreting (with specialism such as Law/Health)</li> <li>• Diploma in Police Interpreting</li> <li>• QCF Level 7 qualification which clearly demonstrates the ability to operate in English and a Foreign Language fluently.</li> </ul> <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide documented evidence of language-specific training and/or CPD within the preceding 12 months</li> </ul>	1000+ Hours of Public Sector Interpreting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can deliver complex requirements</li> <li>• Can work across the public sector and deliver complex requirements.</li> </ul>
---	--	---	---

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

**NON SPOKEN INTERPRETATION BANDINGS****REGISTERED SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETER – RSLI**

Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in all Public Sector settings, dealing with complex requirements.</li> </ul>

**TRAINEE SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETER – TSLI**

Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in most Public Sector settings but cannot work in the Criminal Justice System or in Mental Health settings.</li> </ul>

**REGISTERED INTERPRETER FOR DEAFBLIND PEOPLE**

Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in all Public Sector settings, dealing with complex requirements.</li> </ul>

**REGISTERED TRAINEE INTERPRETER FOR DEAFBLIND PEOPLE**

Registered:	Tasks:
-------------	--------

## Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in most Public Sector settings but cannot work in the Criminal Justice System or in Mental Health settings.</li> </ul>
<b>REGISTERED LIPSPEAKER</b>	
Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in all Public Sector settings, dealing with complex requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>TRAINEE LIPSPEAKER</b>	
Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in most Public Sector settings but cannot work in the Criminal Justice System or in Mental Health settings.</li> </ul>
<b>REGISTERED ELECTRONIC OR MANUAL NOTETAKER</b>	
	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in all Public Sector settings, dealing with complex requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>TRAINEE ELECTRONIC OR MANUAL NOTETAKER</b>	

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

## Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in most Public Sector settings but cannot work in the Criminal Justice System or in Mental Health settings.</li> </ul>
<b>REGISTERED SPEECH TO TEXT REPORTER</b>	
	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in all Public Sector settings, dealing with complex requirements.</li> </ul>
<b>TRAINEE SPEECH TO TEXT REPORTER</b>	
Registered:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered as a Registered Sign Language Interpreter (RSLI) with the National Registers of Communication Professionals working with Deaf and Deafblind People (NRCPD)</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scottish Register of Language Professionals with the Deaf Community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can work in most Public Sector settings but cannot work in the Criminal Justice System or in Mental Health settings.</li> </ul>

<b>TRANSLATOR BAND</b>		
English Language Skills (minimum requirement)	Qualifications or Equivalent:	Tasks:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Native English Speaker or IELTS 7.5 or equivalent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Honours degree in the relevant language and/or a degree in Translation.</li> <li>QCF Level 7 qualification in translation or an MA in Translation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can deliver both common and specialist translation requirements.</li> </ul>

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Recognised postgraduate qualification in Translation (for transcribers preferably the Diploma in Public Services Interpreting in the relevant genre.</li></ul>	
--	--	--

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2

Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**31 ANNEX 3 – LANGUAGE LIST**

<b>Group A Western European</b>	<b>Group B Eastern European</b>		<b>Group C Asian, Arabic &amp; Oriental</b>		<b>Group D African</b>	<b>Group E Specialist (Rare)</b>
Basque	Albanian	Serbo-Croatian	Arabic	Kyrgyz	Afrikaans	Alcholi
Catalan	Belarussian	Slovak	Armenian	Malay	Algerian	Akan (Asante/Fante)
Danish	Bosnian	Slovenian	Assyrian	Malayalam	Amharic	Bantu
Dutch	Bulgarian	Turkish	Azerbaijani	Mandarin	Bravanese	Bete (Nigeria)
English	Croatian	Ukrainian	Bengali	Marathi	Fulani (Nigeria)	Creole
Flemish	Czech		Burmese	Mongolian	Ga (Ghanaian)	Dinka
French	Estonian		Cantonese	Nepali	Hausa	Konkani (Kannada Script)
German	Finnish		Dari	Pashto	Igbo (Ibo)	Kikongo
Italian	Georgian		Farsi, Eastern (Afghan)	Punjabi	Kinyarwanda	Kikuyu
Norwegian	Greek		Farsi, Western (Persian)	Punjabi (Mirpuri)	Lingala	Kirundi
Portuguese	Hungarian		Gujarati	Sinhalese	Lugandan	Kisii (Kenya)
Spanish	Latvian		Gurmukhi (Punjabi Script)	Sylheti (Bengali)	Ndebele (Zimbabwe)	Krio (SL)
Swedish	Lithuanian		Hakka (China)	Tamil	Shona (Zimbabwe)	Laotian
	Macedonian		Hebrew	Tagalog/Filipino	Oromo (Ethiopia)	Luo (Uganda)
	Maltese		Hindi	Telugu	Somali	Lutora
	Moldovan		Indonesian	Thai	Swahili	Mandingo/Mandinka
	Polish		Japanese	Tibetan	Tigrinya	Mauritian-Creole
	Romanian		Khmer (Cambodian)	Urdu	Twi	Papiamento
	Russian		Korean	Uzbek	Yoruba	Seychelles-Creole
	Serbian		Kurdish (Sorani)	Vietnamese	Zulu	Wolof
			Kurdish (Kurmanji/Bahdini)			Gaelic (Scottish/Irish)
						Welsh
						Icelandic

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v3.2



Call-Off Schedule 20 (Call-Off Specification)

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**32 ANNEX 4 – APPLICABLE TUPE PERSONNEL****COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE****K International Limited****CONTRACTED STAFF - (*December 2021*)**

<b>Position</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Gender</b>	<b>Salary</b>	<b>Full/Part Time</b>	<b>Hours</b>	<b>Days Holidays</b>	<b>Years Service</b>	<b>Notice Required</b>
Project Manager	40	F	£26,000	Full Time	40	22.5	7 years, 4 months	7 weeks
Project Manager	30	F	£21,000	Full Time	40	20.5	2 years, 8 months	4 weeks

**Call-Off Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law)**

Call-Off Ref:

Crown Copyright 2020

**Call-Off Schedule 21 (Northern Ireland Law)**

**Not used**

Framework Ref: RM6141

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0